

Burmese By Ear
or
Essential Myanmar

Reference text
to accompany the audio



Burmese By Ear

or

Essential Myanmar

By
John Okell

Available for free download from
<http://www.soas.ac.uk/bbe/>
The website of
The School of Oriental and African Studies,
University of London

Burmese By Ear or Essential Myanmar

First Published in England in 2002 by Audio-Forum, Sussex Publications Limited, Microworld House, 4 Fosco Mews, London W9 2HH. ISBN 1 86013 758 x

Audio-Forum relinquished publication rights in 2006, after which the course was distributed by the author.

From 2009 it has been available for downloading free of charge from the website of SOAS, University of London.

Acknowledgements

The author gratefully acknowledges the assistance of Daw Khin Mya Swe and Daw Yin Yin May, both of whom read the draft course for accuracy. He is also grateful to the following for finding time to come to the studio and contribute to the recordings:

U Khin	Daw Khin Mya Swe
U Nay Tun	Daw Mo Mo Khaing
U Nay Win	Daw Saw Yu Win
U Pe Than	Daw Tin Htar Swe
U Than Lwin Tun	Daw Tin May Aye

The recordings were made at The School of Oriental and African Studies in the University of London by Michael Baptista and Bernard Howard. Some vital late-stage electronic editing would have been impossible without the capable and generous help of Dr Justin Watkins, Lecturer in Burmese at SOAS. And SOAS provided facilities for computing, printing, copying, tape-editing, faxing, phoning, email and so on.

The author

John Okell, a graduate of The Queen's College, Oxford, was Lecturer in Burmese (Myanmar) at the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, until his retirement in 1999. Since then he has undertaken short-term teaching engagements in Thailand, the USA and London, and is active in developing materials for the study of Burmese.

Okell has made numerous visits to Burma (Myanmar), is the designer of the Ava Burmese font for computers, and acts as consultant for various Burma-related activities. He is a Research Associate at the School of Oriental and African Studies, and Chairman of the Britain-Burma Society in London. He was awarded the Tuttle Grand Prize for 1996 for his work on *Burmese By Ear*.

In addition to articles on Burmese grammar, linguistics, and lexicography, Okell has published *Burmese/Myanmar: a dictionary of grammatical forms* (with Anna Allott, 2001), *Burmese: an introduction* (4 vols, 34 tapes, 1993), *First steps in Burmese* (1989), *A guide to the romanization of Burmese* (1971), and *A reference grammar of colloquial Burmese* (2 vols, 1969).

CONTENTS

	<i>begins on:</i>	<i>page n^o</i>	<i>tape n^o</i>
Introductory:			
About this course		5	
About Burmese		8	
Part 1. Foundations			
1	Statements and questions, numbers 1-9999, and prices	14	1A
2	Going to do, want to do, please do, and counting	31	1B
Part 2. First needs			
3	Language help	43	2A
4	Cafés and restaurants	47	2A
5	Taxis	55	2B
6	Shops	70	3A
7	Taking photographs	79	3A
8	Asking the way	83	3A
Part 3. First conversations			
9	Your visit to Burma	88	3A
10	Asking names and ages	104	3B
11	Asking about work	112	4A
12	Asking about family	118	4A
12+	Parents, brothers and sisters	125	—

Part 4. Review

4B

On the tapes, the Review sections are all placed together on Tape 4 Side B, following the end of the Lessons. In the booklet each Review section is located immediately after the group of Lessons it reviews.

Appendices

	Outline description of Burmese —	
1	pronunciation	127
2	script	136
3	grammar	144
4	the number system	162
5	Topical vocabularies for —	
	5.1 food and drinks	173
	5.2 sites and placenames	178
	5.3 kin terms	182
	5.4 you and I	184
	5.5 this, that and what	186
	5.6 traditional Burmese clothing	187
6	Further reading	189
7	General vocabulary English-Burmese	193

The audio

The audio for Burmese by ear, six hours of playing time, was originally issued on four cassette tapes, distributed as follows:

<i>Side</i>	<i>at start</i> —	<i>Side</i>	<i>at start</i> —
1A	Lesson 1.1 begins	3A	Lesson 6.1 begins
1B	Lesson 1.6 continues	3B	Lesson 9.2 continues
2A	Lesson 2.2 continues	4A	Lesson 10.4 continues
2B	Lesson 4.5 continues	4B	Reviews for all Units begin

For the web edition the audio has been converted to mp3 format. Neither the text nor the audio files have been changed to reflect the transfer from tape to mp3. So when you read or hear a reference to a particular tape, please understand it as referring to the corresponding track on the mp3 files. The new format makes it easier to find your place on the audio as each Lesson and each Section has its own track:

Track 1	Lesson 1.1	Track 5	Lesson 1.2
Track 2	Lesson 1.1 pronunciation	Track 6	Lesson 1.2 pronunciation
Track 3	Lesson 1.1 numbers	Track 7	Lesson 1.2 numbers
Track 4	Lesson 1.1 numbers pron	Track 8	Lesson 1.2 numbers pron
	etc		

BURMESE BY EAR or ESSENTIAL MYANMAR

The language has two names: Burmese and Myanmar.

See “About Burmese” below.

To start using the course

Simply put Tape 1 in your player and follow the instructions you hear. The tapes carry all the teaching and all the practice for Burmese by Ear, so you can learn everything in the course without using the booklet at all. The booklet is provided for reference and backup only. For more detail see “About this course” below.

Help yourself to learn: two vital steps

1. After each Exercise, wind back the tape and repeat the exercise until you can speak the answers without hesitating.
2. At the end of each Unit, insert Tape 4 into your player and work through the Review Sections on Side B. Wind back and repeat each Review until you can answer fluently and accurately.

Why wind back?

This is a highly compressed course. In order to squeeze all the material into the narrow compass of four tapes we had to leave out much of the review and repetition that a longer course would have given you. This means that you yourself have to provide the repetition you need to fix the new material in your memory. Hence the importance of the two steps above.



ABOUT THIS COURSE

BBE is a systematically graded foundation course in modern colloquial Burmese. It aims to give you a confident and enjoyable start in speaking Burmese, focussing on what you are most likely to need when you visit Burma: “survival language” for cafés, taxis, shops, and so on, and “social language” for getting to know people and making friends. You will find that Burmese is a much easier language to learn than many people think.

BBE has several advantages over the conventional traveller’s phrase book. First, it begins by giving you a grounding in the rudiments of Burmese grammar, concentrating exclusively on the high-frequency elements you need for survival and social purposes. So instead of having to parrot-learn lengthy and unmemorable phrases, you learn how to make up your own sentences and say what *you* want to say.

Secondly, you take a speaking part in the exercises and dialogues in BBE, so you have active practice in talking, and what you learn takes root.

Thirdly, because you take in the whole course through your ear you achieve an accurate pronunciation effortlessly from the start — instead of having to try and make sense of baffling romanized spellings and inadequate written descriptions of sounds.

Fourthly, you can listen to the tapes when your eyes and hands are occupied, so instead of having to find time in the day to sit down and study, you can learn Burmese while you’re walking or washing or travelling or driving.

Course structure

The course is divided into four “Parts”. Before you can feel at all confident with a new language you need to get to know the

common sentence types — how to make statements, how to ask questions, and so on — so Part 1 of BBE concentrates on just that. You can get by in Burmese with surprisingly few sentence types, so the focus of the lessons soon changes from sentence types to situations: talking to waiters, talking to shopkeepers, and so on.

Also built into Part 1 are lessons on the Burmese number system and counting, and separate sections on pronunciation. Many of the sounds of Burmese are the same as the sounds of English, so if you're a speaker of English it won't be hard to get those sounds right. However, there are other sounds in Burmese that English speakers often get wrong, and if you do, the results can be quite serious: you can find you've said something quite different from what you meant to say — sometimes disastrously different. The separate sections for pronunciation training are there to ensure that you don't fall into that trap.

Part 2 is about “first needs”: the kinds of things you're likely to want to say and understand soon after you arrive in Burma — talking to waiters and shopkeepers, asking the way and so on; and Part 3 is about meeting people socially: introducing yourself, making friends, and finding out about each other.

Part 4 is the Review Section. Most of the course is made up of short “lessons”: each one introduces you to two or three new words or phrases or structures, and gives you some practice with them. Every now and again the tape will advise you to listen to the relevant Review. The Review runs through all the language you've learned in the last few lessons, giving you an overview of what you've covered, and reminding you of any words and structures that may be slipping from your memory.

Another way you may find the Review Section helpful is when some weeks or months have passed since you worked through the lessons, and you just want to brush up what you learned. The Review Section lets you have some practice without having to listen to the explanations in the lessons all over again.

In some of the practice dialogues you will find — as you will in real life — that the Burmese speaker says something you can't follow. These passages are put in deliberately. They are there to acclimatise you to the experience (so you won't panic when it happens for real) and to give you practice in making appropriate responses: “Could you say that again?”, “I'm sorry: I don't understand”, and so on.

What's in the book

All the explanations and practice of the course are on the tapes. The book is an unnecessary extra. It provides —

1. a summary, for each lesson, of the new structures and words you have learned from the tapes, helpful if you want a quick overview of what you learned last time, or a reminder of some words or structures you've forgotten
2. a written reminder of the orally presented material, helpful for those who can memorise language more easily if they see it written down — but don't let the romanization mislead you into producing strange pronunciations
3. notes and explanations that are too detailed for the tape
4. in the appendices, for reference purposes, a brief outline of Burmese grammar, of the pronunciation, of the script, and the number system; and a vocabulary.

In the book, Burmese words and phrases are written both in Burmese script and in a romanization. There is no widely accepted system for romanizing Burmese. Some methods fail to make all the distinctions you need to make in pronunciation, and other methods are awkward to read, so no one system has yet been devised that satisfies everyone. The system used in the book is just one among many. Rather than relying on a romanization it is better to learn words by ear, or to learn to read the script.

ABOUT BURMESE

Burmese and Myanmar

The indigenous population of Burma is made up of several different ethnic and linguistic groups. Just as the United Kingdom has its Scots and Welsh and English inhabitants, so does Burma have Karens, Shan, Kayah, Mon, Kachin, and others. The largest of these groups is the Burmese, who account for nearly 70% of the total population.

The Burmese name for themselves and their language has two forms: you use *Myanmar* in formal contexts (e.g. in book titles or the names of university departments), and *Bamar* in informal conversation. The name of the country in other languages — English, French, German, Thai, Japanese — is based on the informal version. The difference between the two forms is rather like the way speakers of English talk informally about going to “Holland” but address letters to “The Netherlands”.

In 1989 the government announced that they wanted foreigners to stop using the words “Burma” and “Burmese”. Instead they wanted the world to use “Myanmar” for the country and its indigenous people, and “Bamar” for the majority ethnic and linguistic group. So members of the ethnic minorities — Karen, for example — would be Myanmar by nationality and Karen by race; while the majority group would also be Myanmar by nationality, but their race would be Bamar. Previously, the same distinction was made by using “Burmese” for the nationality and “Burman” for the race.

The language you learn from this course is the language of the “Bamar”, but as it is recognized as the national language of the country and is used as a lingua franca by the Karen and Shan and other ethnic groups, the government refers to it as “Myanmar”.

Not everyone accepts the change of name. International organizations like the UN have naturally acted on notification from the government; and the international business community, who need to avoid governmental displeasure, have adopted the new name without reservation. Foreigners and Burmese expatriates who oppose the military government, and contest its right to rule, deliberately persist in using the old names *Burmese* and *Burma* as a symbol of their opposition and defiance. A third group, which includes the author of this course, continue to use the old names on the grounds that those are the names their audience is familiar with, whereas there are still many people who don't yet know the new name *Myanmar*.

Speakers of Burmese

The population of Burma is estimated at around 45 million. Of these, around 70% are mother tongue speakers of Burmese, and most members of the ethnic minorities learn Burmese at school or in the course of trading and travelling. Outside Burma there are groups of speakers in Thailand and Bangladesh, many of them refugees fleeing persecution. There are also quite large expatriate groups in Australia (particularly Perth), the US, the UK, and Japan.

You will find many people in Burma who can speak English well, and others who remember a bit from schooldays. All staff in immigration, customs, tourist shops and most hotels are English speakers. However, it is useful to learn to speak at least a little Burmese for two reasons. One is that you will find that English speakers are less common once you are off the beaten track. The other reason is that a foreign speaker of Burmese is still a rarity, and it gives genuine pleasure to many Burmese to find that you have taken the trouble to try and learn the language. And you will receive a warmer reception as a result.

The Burmese language

Precise relationships among many of the languages related to Burmese are not yet fully worked out, but the following family tree will give an idea of current thinking among specialists.

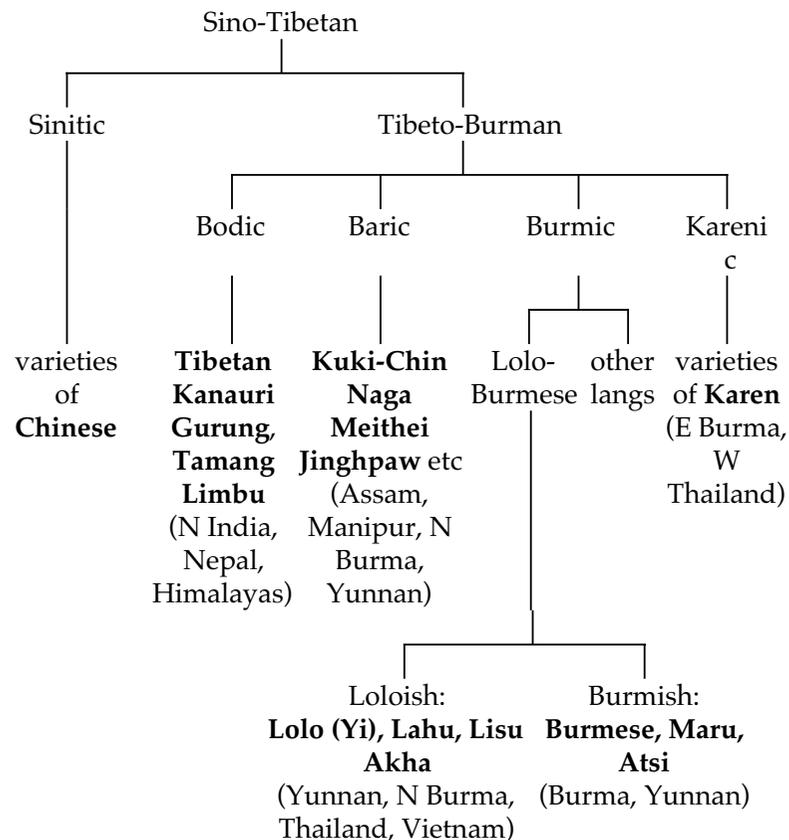


Table adapted from data in *A guide to the languages of the world* by Merritt Ruhlen (1987) and *The major languages of East and Southeast Asia* by Bernard Comrie (1990, London, Routledge).

The sound system and structure of Burmese and its relatives differ from English and the more familiar European languages in several striking ways. The phonology of Burmese

includes a three-way contrast (voiced, voiceless and aspirate, e.g. g-k-kh) at five points of articulation, it has six pairs of plain and breathed continuants (e.g. l-hl), and distinguishes four types of syllable by means of a combination of pitch and voice quality (high vs low, creaky vs plain). Notable features of Burmese syntax are that the verb is always final in the sentence, that all subordinate clauses precede the main clause, that relative clauses precede their head noun, that markers corresponding to English prepositions follow the noun, and that the counting system uses classifiers.

The two styles of Burmese

When Burmese speakers write a letter to a friend they write just as they speak. However, when they are writing something weighty, like an academic article or an application to a government department or a notice to display on the wall, they use a markedly different style. The normal conversational style is usually called the “colloquial” style, and the formal one is called the “literary” style. The difference lies almost entirely in the grammar words: the words for *if*, *but*, *when*, *from*, *and*, and so on. You use one set of grammar words in the colloquial style and a different set for the literary style. For example:

The Burmese for:	<i>from</i>	<i>because</i>	<i>but</i>	<i>plural</i>
In colloquial style:	gá	ló	dáw	dwe
In literary style:	hmá	ywé	mu	myà

Apart from a few exceptions, all the other words — nouns and verbs and so on — remain the same in both styles.

The contrast between the two styles can be seen most clearly in fiction. All the narrative in the text is written in literary style, but the dialogue, when the characters are saying things to each other, is all written in the colloquial style.

What you learn in this course is all in the colloquial style. To study the literary style you need to learn to read the script.

Burmese script and literature

Burmese has its own script. It was adapted for Burmese around 1100 AD from the script used by the Mon people for their language, and that in turn was derived ultimately from a script devised and used in India between 500 BC and 300 AD. Many of the languages of India and South East Asia are written in scripts derived from the same source, so, although at first sight the characters of Burmese, Thai, Javanese, Khmer and the rest may not look much like each other, they do share many common features. You will find an outline of the Burmese script system in Appendix 2.

The earliest texts in Burmese are stone inscriptions recording the foundation of monasteries and pagodas, and donations of land to the Buddhist religion. From around the 1400s and 1500s we have long poems on Buddhist history and teaching, and others in praise of the king and his exploits. There are also early prose texts on law and history. In succeeding centuries there were several innovations in literary creation, of which the most momentous was the introduction of fiction in the early 1900s. Contemporary Burmese publishing covers much the same range as any modern culture: newspapers and magazines, novels and short stories (historical, thriller, detective, courtroom, propagandist, allegorical, romantic, comical, social, psychological, etc), comic strips, plays, poems, memoirs, travelogues, biographies, autobiographies, essays, educative writing and manuals and studies of literature, history, economics, technology, religion, medicine, business, etc. There is also an active film and video industry. All publications in whatever medium are subject to strict state censorship.

Romanizing Burmese

People who can't read and write Burmese script have to find a way of representing Burmese words and names in other writing systems. Ever since the first days of contact with visitors from the West people have attempted to write Burmese words in

the roman letters, but not many agree on how the sounds of Burmese should be spelled in the alien alphabet. You'll find the same sound romanized as *Me* or *May* or *Mei* or *Mey* or *Mae*, and many other sounds have just as many variants.

The problem is that Burmese has several sounds for which there are no obvious characters in the roman alphabet. The best you can hope for is that any one book should be consistent from beginning to end, and that the letters it chooses to represent the sounds of Burmese are not too implausible. Remember that any romanization system, however carefully designed, can't avoid using some letters that stand for one sound in English and another in Burmese. So you need to make a conscious effort to produce the sound you hear on the tapes, not the sound you think you ought to hear when you read the romanization.

Body language

Every culture has its set of conventional signs and gestures that show respect or cause offence. Things to remember in Burma:

- Treat older people and Buddhist monks with respect. Also Buddha images and other religious objects.
- Don't tower over people senior to yourself: lower your head a little if you have to pass close in front of them.
- Don't point your feet towards a senior person.
- Don't touch people on the head.
- Behave modestly: don't wear revealing clothing, and avoid hugging and kissing in public.
- Use both hands to hand something to a person senior to yourself, and to receive something from them.
- Take off shoes and socks before entering a house or the grounds of a monastery or pagoda.
- Keep calm and courteous in all situations.

For a full account of what's polite and what's offensive in Burmese society, see *Culture shock Burma*, by Saw Myat Yin (details in Appendix 6).

SUMMARY AND NOTES FOR THE LESSONS ON THE TAPES

REMINDER

All the essential information this course contains is on the tapes, along with all the practice in talking and listening. This booklet only contains summaries, additional notes, and reference lists. On its own it will not help you learn to speak Burmese.

PART 1. FIRST WORDS AND SENTENCE TYPES

UNIT 1. STATEMENTS AND QUESTIONS, NUMBERS 1-9999, AND PRICES

1.1. IT IS ..., ISN'T IT?

New words

pu-deh	ပူတယ်	to be hot, it is hot
è-deh	အေးတယ်	to be cold, it is cold
kaùn-deh	ကောင်းတယ်	to be good, it is good
yá-deh	ရတယ်	to be all right, it is all right

Sentences

Pu-deh-naw?	ပူတယ်နော်။	It's hot, isn't it?
È-deh-naw?	အေးတယ်နော်။	It's cold, isn't it?
Kaùn-deh-naw?	ကောင်းတယ်နော်။	It's good, isn't it?
Y á-deh-naw?	ရတယ်နော်။	It's all right, isn't it?

Notes

Suffixes. Any word which is attached to the end of other words is called a "suffix". For example, in English *-ing* is a suffix: you add it to *talk* to make *talking*, to *fill* to make *filling* and so on. Suffixes are very important in Burmese, because they are the bits that carry almost all the grammar: ideas like "did", "don't", "will", "in", "if" and many others.

-naw is a suffix that you add to a statement when you want someone to agree with you. You can think of it as meaning "right?", but it's often more appropriate to translate -naw with

phrases like "isn't it?", "don't you?", "won't they?", and so on.

-deh is a suffix that has two functions:

1. It is used to show you are making a statement, as in:

Pu-deh.	It's hot.
È-deh.	It's cold.

2. It is used when you are talking about individual Burmese words, as in:

Pu-deh.	To be hot.
È-deh.	To be cold.

For a summary of essential Burmese grammar see Appendix 3.

Adjectives. Although we have to translate pu-deh, è-deh and the others with the English adjectives: "hot", "cold", and so on, in terms of Burmese grammar they must be classified as verbs: "to be hot", "to be cold", etc.

"It". Burmese does have words for "it", but when it's obvious what you're talking about you normally leave them out. So in the question —

Kaùn-deh-naw? It's good, isn't it?

all you are actually saying in Burmese is "Is good, right?"

Writing and pronouncing Burmese. Burmese is normally written in its own script, which is what you see in the central column above. Learners who haven't yet learned to read Burmese script have to use a romanization — a method of representing Burmese sounds in roman letters. That is what you see in the left hand column. As Burmese has some sounds which are not used in English, and a romanization has to try and represent them with familiar roman letters, not all the letters stand for the sounds you may expect. That is one of the reasons why it is far more effective to learn through your ears from the tapes rather than from the printed page. Guidance on pronunciation is given on the tape in each of the first eight lessons. *Always* follow the pronunciation you hear on the tape, and *don't* try to read new words aloud from the page. At the end of this booklet you will find a description of all the sounds of Burmese, a note of which

roman letters we use to represent them, and an outline of the Burmese writing system.

Pronunciation points

Pronunciation points that need attention are mentioned on the tape as they occur in the first few Lessons. For an overview of the sounds of Burmese, and the roman symbols used here to represent them, see Appendix 1.

Plain P and aspirate P:

pàn-deh, p'àn-deh ပန်းတယ်၊ ဖမ်းတယ်။ to spurt, to catch

Plain K and aspirate K:

koun-bi, k'oun-bi. ကုန်ပြီ၊ ခုန်ပြီ။ It's all gone, It's started jumping.

High tone and low tone:

pu-deh, pù-deh ပူတယ်၊ ပူးတယ် to be hot, to be stuck together

Numbers

tiq— hniq—thòun—lè တစ်—နှစ်—သုံး—လေး 1—2—3—4

For figures in Burmese script see Appendix 2 (outline of Burmese script).

Pronunciation points

Plain T and aspirate T:

taùn-deh, တောင်းတယ်၊ to ask,
t'aùn-deh ထောင်းတယ် to thump

Plain N and breathed N:

na, hna နာ၊ နာ sore, nose
niq, hniq နစ်၊ နစ် sink, two

Glottal stop:

tiq, hniq, c'auq တစ်၊ နှစ်၊ ခြောက် one, two, six

For a summary of the Burmese number system see Appendix 4.

1.2. YES, IT IS.

Sentences

S1 stands for "Speaker 1", and S2 for "Speaker 2". We use this convention to show when one sentence is a response to another.

- | | | | |
|----|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| S1 | Pu-deh-naw? | ပူတယ်နော်။ | It's hot, isn't it? |
| S2 | Houq-kéh. Pu-ba-deh. | ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ပူပါတယ်။ | Yes, it is. |
| S1 | È-deh-naw? | အေးတယ်နော်။ | It's cold, isn't it? |
| S2 | Houq-kéh. È-ba-deh. | ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အေးပါတယ်။ | Yes, it is. |
| S1 | Kaùn-deh-naw? | ကောင်းတယ်နော်။ | It's good, isn't it? |
| S2 | Houq-kéh. Kaùn-ba-deh. | ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းပါတယ်။ | Yes, it is. |
| S1 | Y á-deh-naw? | ရတယ်နော်။ | It's all right, isn't it? |
| S2 | Houq-kéh. Y á-ba-deh. | ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ရပါတယ်။ | Yes, it is. |

Notes

Houq-kéh. Literally "It is so." Used like "Yes" in English to show you agree with what someone has said. Also to show you are following what they say — you hear it a lot when someone is listening to a caller on the phone.

-ba (in pu-ba-deh etc) is a suffix people add in to show they are being polite. So both Pu-ba-deh and Pu-deh mean "It's hot", but the first is a little more polite and courteous, the second a little more casual, even brusque. For practice on the tape we use the politer option [...]ba-deh throughout. Note that -ba is not needed in questions: it is perfectly polite to ask Pu-deh-naw? (rather than Pu-ba-deh-naw?)

Pronunciation point

Vowels e and eh:

lè-deh, lèh-deh	လေးတယ်၊ လဲတယ်	to be heavy, to fall over
we-deh, weh-deh	ဝေတယ်၊ ဝယ်တယ်	to share out, to buy

Numbers

lè—ngà	လေး—ငါး	4—5
c'auq—k'un-hniq	ခြောက်—ခုနှစ်	6—7

Pronunciation point

Consonant ng-:

ngà ငါး five

1.3. NEW WORDS

à-deh	အားတယ်	to be free
hlá-deh	လှတယ်	to be pretty
saq-teh	စပ်တယ်	to be hot (to taste)
caiq-teh	ကြိုက်တယ်	to like

Notes

-teh. After a word ending in -q the suffix -deh (see 1.1) is pronounced -teh, as in saq-teh and caiq-teh above. In the same way after a word ending in -q the suffix -ba (see 1.2) is pronounced -pa; example:

S2 Saq-pa-deh. စပ်ပါတယ်။ It is hot to taste
(not Saq-ba-deh.)

These two changes are examples of the “Voicing Rule”. For more, see Appendix 1. When we need to refer to these two suffixes again, we give both the normal and the voiced forms: -pa/-ba, -teh/-deh.

“You” and “I”. Burmese does have words for “you” and “I”, as it does for “it”, but most of the time it’s quite clear from the situation who or what you are talking about, so people simply leave out those words. So, for example, in this exchange:

S1 Caiq-teh-naw? You like it, don’t you?
S2 Houq-kéh. Caiq-pa-deh. Yes, I do.

all you are in fact saying in Burmese is —

S1 Caiq-teh-naw? Like, right?
S2 Houq-kéh. Caiq-pa-deh. True. Like.

Pronunciation points

Plain L and breathered L:

laun-deh,	လောင်တယ်	to burn,
hlaun-deh	လှောင်တယ်	to store away

Plain high tone and creaky high tone:

yá-deh, yà-deh	ရတယ်၊ ယားတယ်	to be all right, to itch
----------------	--------------	--------------------------

Numbers

k’un-hniq—shiq	ခုနှစ်—ရှစ်	7—8
kò—täś’eh	ကိုး—တစ်ဆယ်	9—10

Pronunciation point

Vowels o and aw:

o-deh, aw-deh	အိုတယ်၊ အော်တယ်	to be old, to shout
---------------	-----------------	---------------------

1.4. NO, IT ISN’T.**Sentences**

S1 Caiq-teh-naw?	ကြိုက်တယ်နော်။	You like it, don’t you?
S2 Măcaiq-pa-bù.	မကြိုက်ပါဘူး။	No, I don’t.
S1 Y á-deh-naw?	ရတယ်နော်။	It’s all right, isn’t it?
S2 Măyá-ba-bù.	မရပါဘူး။	No, it isn’t.

Notes

Mă[...]-ba-bù. “It isn’t [...]” or “I don’t [...]” etc. Mă- is the “negative prefix”: it is attached to the beginning of a word, and conveys the meaning “not”; and when you’re making a negative statement, instead of using the suffix -teh/deh, you use the suffix -p’ù/-bù.

-ba (in Măpu-ba-bù etc) is the same polite suffix as the -pa/ba in Pu-ba-deh etc. It is a signal that you are being polite. So you will hear people saying both Măpu-ba-bù and Măpu-bù. Both mean the same thing, but the first is more polite than the second.

“No”. Burmese doesn’t use a word that corresponds directly to “No”. When you’re asked if you like something and you want to answer “No”, you just say “Not like”.

Pronunciation point

Plain C and aspirate C:

ceq-teh, c’eq-teh	ကျက်တယ်၊ ချက်တယ်	to learn by heart, to cook
-------------------	------------------	----------------------------

Numbers

thoun-nyá	သုည	0
-----------	-----	---

S1	Teh-li-p'òun nan-baq beh-lauq-lèh?	တယ်လီဖုန်း နံပါတ် ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။	What's your telephone number?
S2	Lè-lè-k'un-k'un-thòun- ba.	လေးလေးခွန်ခွန်သုံးပါ။	It's 44773.

Teh-li-p'òun nan-baq “telephone number”. Examples of English words that have been adopted into Burmese. Some speakers pronounce English loanwords with a good English accent (usually British English), and others pronounce them with a strong Burmese accent.

Beh-lauq-lèh “what is?” Literally “how much?”

K'un. A short form of k'un-hniq ခုနှစ် often used in saying phone numbers.

Thoun-nyá “zero”. Take care not to confuse this word with thòun “three”: apart from the second syllable nyá, a major difference is that “three” has a high tone (thòun) where “zero” has a low tone (thoun).

-ba (or -pa after a word ending in -q). A suffix added to a sentence to show you are being polite, like the -pa/ba in Pu-ba-deh etc.

Pronunciation points

Consonant ny-:

thoun-nyá သုည zero

Final nasal -n:

thòun, teh-li-p'òun သုံး၊ တယ်လီဖုန်း three, telephone

1.5. NEW WORDS

nà*leh-deh	နားလည်တယ်	to understand
Literally “ear (nà) goes round”		
zè*cì-deh	ဈေးကြီးတယ်	to be expensive
Literally “price (zè) is great”.		

Notes

*. We use the * to remind you that the negative prefix goes before the second element, not before the first:

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Nà mǎleh-ba-bù.	နားမလည်ပါဘူး။	I don't understand.
Zè mǎcì-ba-bù.	ဈေးမကြီးပါဘူး။	It isn't expensive.
You <i>don't</i> say Mǎnà-leh-ba-bù or Mǎzè-cì-ba-bù.		

Numbers

tǎs'eh—hnǎs'eh	တစ်ဆယ်—နှစ်ဆယ်	10–20–30
thòun-zeh	သုံးဆယ်	
lè-zeh—ngà-zeh	လေးဆယ်—ငါးဆယ်	40–50–60
c'auq-s'eh	ခြောက်ဆယ်	
k'un-nǎs'eh—shiq-s'eh	ခုနှစ်ဆယ်—ရှစ်ဆယ်	70–80–90
kò-zeh	ကိုးဆယ်	
tǎya	တစ်ရာ	100

-s'eh/zeh “ten”. In compound numbers (e.g. tǎs'eh—hnǎs'eh—thòun-zeh) -s'eh is voiced to -zeh except after a syllable ending in -q or in -ǎ. Changing the pronunciation from s' to z is known as “voicing”. For more see “Voicing Rule” in Appendix 1.

tiqǎ- “one”. When the numbers tiq, hniq, k'un-hniq are combined with s'eh, they are shortened, so instead of tiq-s'eh, hniq-s'eh, k'un-hniq-s'eh you hear: tǎs'eh, hnǎs'eh, k'un-nǎs'eh. We call this change from tiq to tǎ etc “weakening”. It takes place when tiq, hniq, k'un-hniq are combined with any other word: tǎs'eh “one ten”, hnǎya “two hundreds”, k'un-nǎt'aun “seven thousands”, tǎk'weq “one cup”, and so on.

Pronunciation point

Plain S and aspirate S:

sàn-deh,	စမ်းတယ်၊	to try out,
s'àn-deh	ဆန်းတယ်	to be strange

1.6. VERY, A LITTLE, NOT VERY

theiq	သိပ်	very
nèh-nèh	နဲနဲ (or နည်းနည်း)	a little

Example sentences

Theiq è-ba-deh.	သိပ် အေးပါတယ်။	It's very cold.
-----------------	----------------	-----------------

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Theiq caiq-pa-deh.	သိပ် ကြိုက်ပါတယ်။	I like it very much.
Nèh-nèh saq-pa-deh.	နဲနဲ စပ်ပါတယ်။	It's a bit hot to taste.
Nèh-nèh zè*cì-ba-deh.	နဲနဲ ဈေးကြီးပါတယ်။	It's a bit expensive.
Theiq mǎpu-ba-bù.	သိပ် မပူပါဘူး။	It's not very hot.
Theiq nà mǎleh-ba-bù.	သိပ် နားမလည်ပါဘူး။	I don't understand very much.

Notes

Theiq used with a negated verb means "It is so, but not extremely"; example:

Theiq mǎpu-ba-bù = "It's not very hot", in the sense of: "It is hot, but not extremely hot".

Word order. Notice that theiq and caiq-pa-deh come in that order: "very much I like" — the opposite order from English. The rule is that in Burmese all verbs come at the end of the sentence.

Pronunciation point

Consonant t- and consonant th-

toùn-deh, thoùn-deh တုံးတယ်၊ သုံးတယ် to be stupid, to use

Numbers

Numbers between the round tens are made in the same way as in English; examples:

c'auq-s'éh-lè	ခြောက်ဆယ့်လေး	64
ngà-zéh-kò	ငါးဆယ့်ကိုး	59
etc		

Notice that the syllable s'eh (or zeh) "ten" is normally changed to s'éh (or zéh) (low tone is changed to creaky tone) when followed by another number.

The numbers 11 to 19 inclusive often lose the first syllable. In place of —

tǎs'éh-tiq,	တစ်ဆယ့်တစ်	11,
tǎs'éh-hniq, etc	တစ်ဆယ့်နှစ်၊ စသည်	12, etc

you often hear —

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

s'éh-tiq,	ဆယ့်တစ်
s'éh-hniq, etc	ဆယ့်နှစ်၊ စသည်

Variant.

In place of c'auq-s'éh-lè etc you may sometimes hear c'auq-s'éh-néh lè, literally "sixty and four". More examples:

ngà-zéh-kò	ငါးဆယ့်ကိုး	59
or ngà-zeh-néh kò	or ငါးဆယ်နဲ့ ကိုး	
thoùn-zéh-c'auq	သုံးဆယ့်ခြောက်	36
or thoùn-zeh-néh c'auq	or သုံးဆယ်နဲ့ ခြောက်	

1.7. NEW WORDS

zè*c'o-deh	ဈေးချိုတယ်	to be cheap
Literally "the price is sweet"		
ne*kaùn-deh	နေကောင်းတယ်	to be well
Literally "status is good". Ne*kaùn-deh-naw "You're well, aren't you?" is a common greeting, like "How are you?"		
ās'in*pye-deh	အဆင်ပြေတယ်	to work out well
Used in connection with, for example, whether your accommodation is satisfactory, or whether you are comfortable in the back seat, etc.		

Numbers

tǎya—hnǎya—thoùn-ya	တစ်ရာ—နှစ်ရာ—သုံးရာ	100—200—300
lè-ya—ngà-ya—c'auq-ya	လေးရာ—ငါးရာ—ခြောက်ရာ	400—500—600
k'un-nǎya—shiq-ya—kò-ya	ခုနှစ်ရာ—ရှစ်ရာ—ကိုးရာ	700—800—900
tǎt'aun	တစ်ထောင်	1000

Weakening. The numbers tiq, hniq, k'un-hniq weaken before ya "a hundred", in the same way as they do before s'ehzèh "ten" (Lesson 1.5).

1.8. IS IT? DO YOU?

Example sentences

S1 Nà leh-dhàlà? နားလည်သလား။ Do you understand?

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

- S2 Houq-kéh. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ Yes, I do.
- Nà leh-ba-deh. နားလည်ပါတယ်။
- S1 Saq-thǎlà? စပ်သလား။ Is it hot to taste?
- S2 Mǎsaq-pa-bù. မစပ်ပါဘူး။ No, it isn't.

Notes

Voicing. The suffix -thǎlà is voiced to -dhǎlà except after a syllable ending in -q. See "Voicing Rule" in Appendix 1.

Questions ending in -naw encourage S2 to answer Yes, whereas questions ending in -thǎlà/dhǎlà don't attempt to push S2 in either direction. Compare these two examples:

- Caiq-thǎlà? ကြိုက်သလား။ Do you like it?
- Caiq-teh-naw? ကြိုက်တယ်နော်။ You do like it, don't you?

Earlier you learned Ne-kaùn-deh-naw? "You're well, aren't you?" as a form of greeting. The question also occurs in three other versions. Here are all four:

- 1 Ne-kaùn-deh-new? နေကောင်းတယ်နော်။ You are well, aren't you?
- 2 Ne-kaùn-dhǎlà? နေကောင်းသလား။ Are you well?
- 3 Ne-kaùn-là? နေကောင်းလား။ Are you well?
- 4 Ne-kaùn-yéh-là? နေကောင်းရဲ့လား။ Are you well?

As greetings formulae, all four are used interchangeably. The second form in this list uses the regular question ending you have just learned. The third is a reduced version of that. And the fourth uses the suffix -yéh in place of the suffix -dhǎ-: see the verb suffixes section in Appendix 3 (outline grammar).

In all four cases the answer is the same:
Ne-kaùn-ba-deh. နေကောင်းပါတယ်။ I'm fine.

Numbers

Numbers between the round hundreds are made in the same way as in English; examples:

- tǎyá kò-zéh shiq တစ်ရာကိုးဆယ့်ရှစ် 198
- hnǎyá c'auq-s'éh ngà နှစ်ရာခြောက်ဆယ့်ငါး 265
- etc

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Notice that the syllable ya "hundred" is often changed to yá (low tone changes to creaky tone) when followed by another number. You may hear either tǎyá kò-zéh shiq or tǎyá kò-zéh shiq. The same tone change occurs with s'eh "ten" (Lesson 1.6).

Variant.

In place of tǎyá kò-zéh shiq etc you may sometimes hear tǎyá-néh kò-zéh shiq, literally "a hundred and ninety eight". More examples:

- hnǎyá c'auq-s'éh ngà နှစ်ရာခြောက်ဆယ့်ငါး 265
- or hnǎyá-néh c'auq-s'éh ngà or နှစ်ရာနဲ့ ခြောက်ဆယ့်ငါး
- k'un-nǎyá-hnǎs'eh ခုနှစ်ရာနှစ်ဆယ် 720
- or k'un-nǎyá-néh hnǎs'eh or ခုနှစ်ရာနဲ့ နှစ်ဆယ်

There is a similar variant for numbers in tens and units (Lesson 1.6).

1.9. THIS AND THAT

- da ဒါ this (nearer me)
- èh-da အဲဒါ that (nearer you)

Example sentences

- Da saq-thǎlà? ဒါ စပ်သလား။ Is this hot to taste?
- Da è-dhǎlà? ဒါ အေးသလား။ Is this cold?
- Èh-da zè c'auq-s'éh ngà? အဲဒါ ဈေး*ကြီးသလား။ Is that expensive?
- Èh-da caiq-pa-deh. အဲဒါ ကြိုက်ပါတယ်။ I like that one.

Notes

Word order. Notice that in sentences like Èh-da caiq-pa-deh Burmese word order is the opposite of English. In English you say "I like that one", but in Burmese you say "That one I like". The rule is that in Burmese all verbs come at the end of the sentence. We noticed the same rule with theiq in Lesson 1.6.

This and that. There is no clear-cut boundary between da and èh-da: don't be surprised if we sometimes translate da as "that" and èh-da as "this". The boundary is equally vague in

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

English: compare (a) “The date: this is what I want to discuss” with (b) “The date: that is what I want to discuss”.

Other words for “this” and “that”: see the Topical Vocabulary for “this, that and what”.

Numbers

tăt'aun—hnăt'aun	တစ်ထောင်—နှစ်ထောင်	1000–2000
thouùn-daun—lè-daun	သုံးထောင်—လေးထောင်	3000–4000
ngà-daun—c'auq-t'aun	ငါးထောင်—ခြောက်ထောင်	5000–6000
k'un-năt'aun—shiq-t'aun	ခုနှစ်ထောင်—ရှစ်ထောင်	7000–8000
kò-daun—täthaùn	ကိုးထောင်—တစ်သောင်း	9000–10000

Weakening. The numbers tiq, hniq, k'un-hniq weaken before t'aun “a thousand” as usual (Lesson 1.5).

Voicing. T'aun “a thousand” is voiced to daun except after a syllable ending in -q or in -ă. It is obeying the same rule as s'ehzeh “ten” (Lesson 1.5). See the examples, and “Voicing Rule” in Appendix 1.

1.10. NEW WORDS

lo-jin-deh	လိုချင်တယ်	to want (something)
hma-deh	မှာတယ်	to order (e.g. a drink in a café)
ăthà*pa-deh	အသားပါတယ်	to have meat in (“meat contain”)

Notes

lo-jin-deh. Make sure you keep the low tone on lo- good and low. If you pronounce lo with a high tone, the word sounds like a coarse way of saying you want to have sex.

Pronunciation point

Plain M and breathed M:

maq-teh,	မတ်တယ်၊	to be steep,
hmaq-teh	မှတ်တယ်	to make a mark

Numbers

Numbers between the round thousands are made in the same way as in English; examples:

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

c'auq-t'aun ngà-ya	ခြောက်ထောင် ငါးရာ	6500
hnăt'aun kò-ya ngà-zéh	နှစ်ထောင် ကိုးရာ ငါးဆယ့် ငါး	2955
ngà		

tăt'aun hnăyá thouùn-zéh lè တစ်ထောင် နှစ်ရာ သုံးဆယ့် လေး 1234

Notice that the syllable t'aun “thousand” may be changed to t'aun (low tone changed to creaky) when followed by another number. You may hear either c'auq-t'aun ngà-ya or c'auq-t'aun ngà-ya. The same tone change occurs with s'eh “ten” and ya “a hundred” (Lessons 1.6, 1.8).

Numbers beginning with one thousand often lose the first syllable. In place of tăt'aun tăya (1100), tăt'aun hnăyá ngà-zeh (1250) etc, you will hear t'aun tăya, t'aun hnăyá ngà-zeh, etc. There is a similar variation for numbers beginning with tās'eh (Lesson 1.6).

Variant.

In place of c'auq-t'aun ngà-ya etc you may sometimes hear c'auq-t'aun-néh ngà-ya, literally “six thousand and five hundred”. More examples:

hnăt'aun kò-ya ngà-zéh ngà	နှစ်ထောင် ကိုးရာ ငါးဆယ့် ငါး	2955
or hnăt'aun-néh kò-ya ngà-	နှစ်ထောင်နဲ့ ကိုးရာ ငါးဆယ့် ငါး	
zéh ngà		
tăt'aun hnăyá thouùn-zéh lè	တစ်ထောင် နှစ်ရာ သုံးဆယ့် လေး	1234
or tăt'aun-néh hnăyá	or တစ်ထောင်နဲ့ နှစ်ရာ သုံးဆယ့်	
thouùn-zéh lè	လေး	

There are similar variants for numbers in tens and units and in hundreds and units (Lessons 1.6 and 1.8).

1.11. WHICH ONE?

Example sentences

Beh-ha	ဘယ်ဟာ	Which one has meat in?
ăthà*pa-dhălèh?	အသား*ပါသလဲ။	
Beh-ha saq-	ဘယ်ဟာ	Which one is hot to taste?
thălèh?	စပ်သလဲ။	
Beh-ha	ဘယ်ဟာ	Which one is cool?
è-dhălèh?	အေးသလဲ။	Which ones are cooler / the coolest?

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Notes

Beh-ha: literally “which thing?” “which one?”. Also used where English speakers would say “which things?” “which ones?": Burmese does have ways of distinguishing singular and plural, but you don't always have to use them.

Questions that ask Which? What? Why? etc (in this case beh-ha) end in -thālèh (or its voiced version -dhālèh). Questions that can be answered with a Yes or a No end in -thālā/-dhālā. Compare these two:

Beh-ha pu-dhālèh? ဘယ်ဟာ ပူသလဲ။ Which one is the hot one?
Èh-da pu-dhālā? အဲဒါ ပူသလား။ Is that one hot?

Numbers

S1 Da beh-lauq-lèh? ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ How much is this?

S2 Lè-zéh c'auq-caq-pa. လေးဆယ့်ခြောက်ကျပ်ပါ။ It's 46 kyats.

caq “kyat”. The unit of Burmese currency. In 2009 the official exchange rate was 6 kyats to US dollar, but on the street you could get around 1000 kyats to the dollar.

Update on prices in 2013

This course was written in 1996. In the intervening years the cost of living in Burma has risen spectacularly. A cup of tea, for example, that cost under 20 kyats in 1996 cost 300 kyats in 2013. A ball point pen that cost 8 kyats at the time of writing would cost around 1000 kyats in 2013. As a general rule, 200 kyats is now the lowest denomination in use, and the example prices used in BBE should be multiplied by about 15 to reflect 2013 prices.

Voicing. In compounds the word caq is voiced to jaq except after -q, or after hnă or k'un-nă. With tă- however, you say tăjaq. For more see “Voicing Rule” in Appendix 1.

Weakening. The numbers tiq, hniq, k'un-hniq weaken before caq “kyat” as usual (Lesson 1.5).

Round numbers. When a number of kyats ends in a 0, the word caq is omitted; examples:

tăt'aun တစ်ထောင် 1000 kyats
ngà-ya ငါးရာ 500 kyats

If there's any ambiguity, people may add a word meaning “money”: ngwe ngà-ya, or a word meaning “Burmese currency”: Băma ngwe ngà-ya.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

REVIEW FOR UNIT 1: FOUNDATIONS, PART 1

Review exercises are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Phone numbers

<i>Tape</i>		<i>Learner</i>
thouñ-c'auq-	၃၆၃၆၉ သုံးခြောက်သုံးခြောက်ကိုး	36369
thouñ-c'auq-kò		
tiq-thoun-nya-tiq-	၁၀၁၀၄ တစ်သုညတစ်သုညလေး	10104
thoun-nya-lè		
hniq-k'un-hniq-	၂၇၅၅၈ နှစ်ခုနှစ်ငါးငါးရှစ်	27558
ngà-ngà-shiq		

<i>Tape</i>		<i>Learner</i>
What's your phone number?	Teh-li-p'ouñ nan-baq beh-lauq-lèh?	တယ်လီဖုန်းနံပါတ် ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။
It's 33669	Thouñ-thouñ-c'auq-c'auq-kò-ba.	၃၃၆၆၉-ပါ။
It's 11005	Tiq-tiq-thoun-nyá-thoun-nyá-ngà-ba.	၁၁၀၀၅-ပါ။
It's 42278	Lè-hniq-hniq-k'un-niq-shiq-pa.	၄၂၂၇၈-ပါ။

Prices in Burmese currency

<i>Tape</i>		<i>Learner</i>
tăjaq	၁-ကျပ်	1 kyat
shiq-s'éh hnăcaq	၈၂-ကျပ်	82 kyat
thouñ-zéh k'un-năcaq	၃၇-ကျပ်	37 kyat
c'auq-ya ngà-zeh	၆၅၀/-	650 kyat
lè-daúñ kò-ya	၄၉၀၀-/-	4900 kyat
<i>Tape</i>	<i>Learner</i>	
How much is this?	Da beh-lauq-lèh?	ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။
It's 6 kyat.	C'auq-caq-pa.	၆-ကျပ်ပါ။
It's 21 kyat.	H năś'éh tăjaq-pa.	၂၁-ကျပ်ပါ။
It's 174 kyat.	Tăyá k'un-năś'éh lè-jaq-pa.	၁၇၄-ကျပ်ပါ။
It's 10 kyat.	Tăs'eh-ba.	၁၀-ပါ။
It's 530 kyat.	Ngà-ya thouñ-zeh-ba.	၅၃၀-ပါ။
It's 8900 kyat.	Shiq-t'aúñ kò-ya-ba.	၈၉၀၀-ပါ။

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Question and answer

<i>Tape</i>	<i>Learner</i>	
S1 You're well, aren't you?	Ne kaùn-deh-naw?	နေကောင်းတယ်နော်။
S2 Yes I am.	Houq-kéh. Ne kaùn-ba-deh.	ဟုတ်တဲ့၊ နေကောင်းပါတယ်။
S1 This is all right, isn't it?	Y á-deh-naw?	ရတယ်နော်။
S2 Yes it is.	Houq-kéh. Y á-ba-deh.	ဟုတ်တဲ့၊ ရပါတယ်။
S1 You understand, don't you?	Nà leh-deh-naw?	နားလည်တယ်နော်။
S2 No I don't.	Nà mǎleh-ba-bù.	နားမလည်ပါဘူး။
S1 It's working out all right, isn't it?	Ās'in pye-deh-naw?	အဆင်ပြေတယ်နော်။
S2 No it isn't.	Ās'in mǎpye-ba-bù.	အဆင် မပြေပါဘူး။

A lot and a little

<i>Tape</i>	<i>Learner</i>	
It's very pretty.	Theiq hlá-ba-deh.	သိပ် လှပါတယ်။
It's very hot.	Theiq pu-ba-deh.	သိပ် ပူပါတယ်။
It's a bit cold.	Nèh-nèh è-ba-deh.	နဲနဲ အေးပါတယ်။
It's a bit expensive.	Nèh-nèh zè cǐ-ba-deh.	နဲနဲ ဈေးကြီးပါတယ်။
It's very cheap.	Theiq zè c'o-ba-deh.	သိပ် ဈေးချိုပါတယ်။
It's not very hot to taste.	Theiq mǎsaq-pa-bù.	သိပ် မစပ်ပါဘူး။
It's not very good.	Theiq mǎkaùn-ba-bù.	သိပ် မကောင်းပါဘူး။

This and that

<i>Tape</i>	<i>Learner</i>	
S1 Do you like this one?	Da caiq-thǎlà?	ဒါ ကြိုက်သလား။
S2 Not very much.	Theiq mǎcaiq-pa-bù.	သိပ် မကြိုက်ပါဘူး။
S1 Which one do you like?	Beh-ha caiq-thǎlèh?	ဘယ်ဟာ ကြိုက်သလဲ။
S2 I like that one.	Èh-da caiq-pa-deh.	အဲဒါ ကြိုက်ပါတယ်။

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

S1 Do you want this one?	Da lo-jin-dhǎlà?	ဒါ လိုချင်သလား။
S2 Not very much.	Theiq mǎlo-jin-ba-bù.	သိပ် မလိုချင်ပါဘူး။
S1 Which one do you want?	Beh-ha lo-jin-dhǎlèh?	ဘယ်ဟာ လိုချင်သလဲ။
S2 I want that one.	Èh-da lo-jin-ba-deh.	အဲဒါ လိုချင်ပါတယ်။
Which one did you order?	Beh-ha hma-dhǎlèh?	ဘယ်ဟာ မှာသလဲ။
Which one has meat in it?	Beh-ha áthà pa-dhǎlèh?	ဘယ်ဟာ အသား ပါသလဲ။
Does this one have meat in it?	Da áthà pa-dhǎlà?	ဒါ အသား ပါသလား။
Is this one free?	Da à-dhǎlà?	ဒါ အားသလား။

Greetings

How are you?	Ne kaùn-deh-naw?	နေ ကောင်းတယ်နော်။
	Ne kaùn-dhǎlà?	နေ ကောင်းသလား။
	Ne kaùn-là?	နေ ကောင်းလား။
	Ne kaùn-yéh-là?	နေ ကောင်းရဲ့လား။
I'm fine.	Ne kaùn-ba-deh.	နေ ကောင်းပါတယ်။

UNIT 2.

GOING TO DO, WANT TO DO, PLEASE DO, COUNTING

2.1. EATING AND DRINKING

New words

ba	ဘာ	what?
sà-deh	စားတယ်	to eat
thauq-teh	သောက်တယ်	to drink

Some foods and drinks known in Burma under their foreign names

Cocacola, Pepsi, Seven-Up, Fanta, Sparkling, Vimto, limejuice
Horlicks, Ovaltine, Milo, cocoa, coffee
beer, whisky, rum

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

sandwich, hamburger, hotdog, biscuit (= US cookie)

Example sentences

S1	Peq-si thauq-thälà?	ပက်စီ သောက်သလား။	Did you drink a Pepsi?
S2	Măthauq-pa-bù.	မသောက်ပါဘူး။	No, I didn't.
S1	Ba thauq-thälèh?	ဘာ သောက်သလဲ။	What did you drink?
S2	Kouq thauq-pa-deh.	ကုတ် သောက်ပါတယ်။	I drank a Coke.
S1	H an-ba-ga sà-deh-naw?	ဟံဘာဂါ စားတယ်နော်။	You do eat hamburgers, don't you?
S2	Māsà-ba-bù.	မစားပါဘူး။	No, I don't.
S1	Ba sà-dhālèh?	ဘာ စားသလဲ။	What do you eat?
S2	H'aw-dáw sà-ba-deh.	ဟော့ဒေါ့ စားပါတယ်။	I eat hotdogs.

Notes

ba “what?” is derived from beh-ha “which one?” Questions containing ba, like questions containing beh-ha, take the suffix -thälèh/-dhälèh (see the note in Lesson 1.11).

Present and past. The suffixes -pa-deh and -pa-bù (or their voiced forms -ba-deh and -ba-bù), which mark statements, and the suffixes -thälèh, -thälà, and -teh-naw (or their voiced forms -dhälèh, -dhälà, and -deh-naw), which mark questions, can refer either to the present or to the past. So, for example, Peq-si thauq-thälà? can mean either “Do you drink Pepsi?” or “Did you drink Pepsi?” Which meaning the speaker has in mind is usually obvious from the context. It is surprising how rarely there is any ambiguity – and if a sentence is ambiguous, there are words one can use to make one's meaning clear.

Singular and plural. Burmese is similarly economical in indicating singular and plural. A sentence like H an-ba-ga sà-dhālà? can mean either “Did you eat a hamburger?” or “Did you eat hamburgers?” Again, there are ways of indicating singular and plural in Burmese, but you don't always need to use them.

Word order. As noted earlier (1.9), in Burmese the verb is the last element in the sentence: Kouq thauq-pa-deh “I drank a Coke” is literally “Coke drank”.

Numbers

Prices in dollars. Dollars are counted in much the same way as kyats; example:

lè-daw-la	၄-ဒေါ်လာ	\$4
s'èh-ngà-daw-la	၁၅-ဒေါ်လာ	\$15
tâyá k'un-nās'èh thòun-daw-la	၁၇၃-ဒေါ်လာ	\$173

There is one important difference. When you were saying round numbers of kyats you omitted the word caq, but when you have a round number of dollars you keep the word daw-la but put it in front of the number; examples:

daw-la lè-zeh	ဒေါ်လာ လေးဆယ်	\$40
daw-la tâyá ngà-zeh	ဒေါ်လာ တစ်ရာ ငါးဆယ်	\$150
daw-la shiq-t'aun	ဒေါ်လာ ရှစ်ထောင်	\$8000

The same principle operates for anything else you can count. We call it “the Round Number Rule”. Examples:

s'èh-kò-ga-lan	ဆယ့်ကိုး ဂါလန်	19 gallons
ga-lan hnās'èh	ဂါလန် နှစ်ဆယ်	20 gallons
hnâyá kò-zéh ngà-main	နှစ်ရာ ကိုးဆယ့် ငါးမိုင်	295 miles
main thòun-ya	မိုင် သုံးရာ	300 miles

There is one exception to the Round Number Rule. Although the number 10 ends in a zero and is mathematically a round number, it is treated in speech as an *unround* number:

s'èh daw-la	ဆယ် ဒေါ်လာ	10 dollars
s'èh ga-lan	ဆယ် ဂါလန်	10 gallons
s'èh main	ဆယ် မိုင်	10 miles

and so on.

When combined with daw-la the numbers tiq, hniq, k'un-hniq weaken in the usual way: tādaw-la, lè-zéh-hnādaw-la and so on.

2.2. GOING TO DO

To make statements or ask questions about future events, you use a different set of verb suffixes. Essentially all you are doing is replacing -teh/deh with -meh, but the correspondence is a little

obscured. Compare the following two sets of sentences. They use the verb *thauq-teh* "to drink".

Present/past

- 1 Kaw-p'i thauq-thälà? ကော်ဖီ သောက်သလား။ Did you (do you) drink coffee?
- 2 Mäthauq-pa-bù. မသောက်ပါဘူး။ No, I didn't (I don't).
- 3 Ba thauq-thälèh? ဘာ သောက်သလဲ။ What did you (do you) drink?
- 4 Ko-kò thauq-pa-deh. ကိုကိုး သောက်ပါတယ်။ I drank (I drink) cocoa.

Future

- 1 Kaw-p'i thauq-mälà? ကော်ဖီ သောက်မလား။ Are you going to drink coffee?
- 2 Mäthauq-pa-bù. မသောက်ပါဘူး။ No, I'm not.
- 3 Ba thauq-mälèh? ဘာ သောက်မလဲ။ What are you going to drink?
- 4 Ko-kò thauq-meh. ကိုကိုး သောက်မယ်။ I'm going to drink cocoa.

Note that on line 4 in each set, *-teh/deh* corresponds to *-meh*. You can use the polite suffix *-pa/ba* with both *-teh/deh* and *-meh*:

thauq-teh = thauq-pa-deh
thauq-meh = thauq-pa-meh

People tend to use *-pa/ba* more often with *-teh/deh* than with *-meh*, which is why we use *-pa-deh/ba-deh* here but not *-pa-meh/ba-meh*; but in principle you can add or omit *-pa/ba* with both *-teh/deh* and *-meh*.

In questions, before *-là* or *-lèh* (lines 1 and 3), *-meh* is weakened to *-mä*, reflecting the way in which *-teh/deh* is weakened to *-thä/dh ä* in the same environment. For "weakening" see Lesson 1.5.

In the negative there is no change; so "I didn't drink", "I don't drink", and "I'm not going to drink" are all *Mäthauq-pa-bù*.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Numbers

Counting cans and bottles

lòun	လုံး	can or bottle
Peq-si lè-loùn	ပက်စီ လေးလုံး	four bottles of Pepsi
bi-ya täloùn	ဘီယာ တစ်လုံး	a can of beer

Variants. You may also hear people count in *pälin* "bottles".

Weakening. The numbers *tiq*, *hniq*, *k'un-hniq* weaken before *lòun* "can/ bottle" as usual (Lesson 1.5).

2.3. WHERE, HERE AND THERE

New words

beh-hma	ဘယ်မှာ	where?
di-hma	ဒီမှာ	here
èh-di-hma	အဲဒီမှာ	there

Example sentences

Di-hma pu-deh-naw?	ဒီမှာ ပူတယ်နော်။	It's hot here, isn't it?
Beh-hma è-dhälèh?	ဘယ်မှာ အေးသလဲ။	Where is it cool?
Èh-di-hma è-ba-deh.	အဲဒီမှာ အေးပါတယ်။	It's cool over there.

Notes

- The suffix *-hma* means "in" or "on" or "at". Notice that *di-hma* and *èh-di-hma* come before the verb in Burmese – the opposite way round from English.
- Notice that the *beh* in *beh-hma* "where? (in which place?)" is the same word as the *beh* in *beh-ha* "which one?" (Lesson 1.11).
- Notice also that *di-hma* "here" and *èh-di-hma* "there" correspond to *da* "this" and *èh-da* "that" (Lesson 1.9).
- Questions containing *beh-hma*, like questions containing *ba* and *beh-ha*, take the suffix *-thälèh/dh äläh* (see the note in Lesson 1.11).

Numbers

Counting by cups and glasses

k'weq/gweq	ခွက်	cup or glass
kaw-p'i hnäk'weq	ကော်ဖီ နှစ်ခွက်	two cups of coffee
lain-jù c'auq-k'weq	လှိုင်းကြိုး ခြောက်ခွက်	six glasses of lime-juice

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Weakening. The numbers *tiq*, *hniq*, *k'un-hniq* weaken before *k'weq* as usual (Lesson 1.5).

Voicing. *K'weq* is voiced to *gweq* except after *-ă* and *-q*. For more see "Voicing Rule" in Appendix 1.

2.4. NEW WORDS

daq-poun	ခါတ်ပုံ	photograph
yaiq-teh	ရိုက်တယ်	to hit, strike, stamp
daq-poun yaiq-teh	ခါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်တယ်	to take a photograph
t'ain-deh	ထိုင်တယ်	to sit
yaq-teh	ရပ်တယ်	to stop

Example sentences

Di-hma daq-poun yaiq-meh	ဒီမှာ ခါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်မယ်။	I'm going to take a photograph here.
Beh-hma t'ain-mälèh?	ဘယ်မှာ ထိုင်မလဲ။	Where you going to sit?
Di-hma yaq-mälà?	ဒီမှာ ရပ်မလား။	Are you going to stop here?

Numbers

Counting by helpings, platefuls, portions

pwèh/bwèh	ပွဲ	helping <i>or</i> plateful <i>or</i> portion
p'iq-sh-in-chiq hnäpwèh	ဖစ်ရှ်အင်ချစ် နှစ်ပွဲ	two platefuls of fish and chips
bei-q-bìn lè-bwèh	ဘိတ်ဘင်း လေးပွဲ	four portions of baked beans

Weakening. The numbers *tiq*, *hniq*, *k'un-hniq* weaken before *pwèh* as usual (Lesson 1.5).

Voicing. *pwèh* is voiced to *bwèh* except after *-ă* and *-q*. For more see "Voicing Rule" in Appendix 1.

2.5. WANTING TO ...

[...]-c'in-/ [...]-jin-	[...]-ချင်-	to want to [...]
-------------------------	-------------	------------------

Example sentences

Di-hma t'ain-ba-deh.	ဒီမှာ ထိုင်ပါတယ်။	We sit here.
Di-hma t'ain-jin-ba-deh.	ဒီမှာ ထိုင်ချင်ပါတယ်။	We want to sit here.
Kaw-p'i mǎthauq-pa-bù.	ကော်ဖီ မသောက်ပါဘူး။	I don't drink coffee.
Kaw-p'i mǎthauq-c'in-ba-bù.	ကော်ဖီ မသောက်ချင်ပါဘူး။	I don't want to drink coffee.
Ba sà-dhālèh?	ဘာ စားသလဲ။	What does he eat?
Ba sà-jin-dhālèh?	ဘာ စားချင်သလဲ။	What does he want to eat?

The suffix *-c'in-* is voiced to *-jin-* except after *-q*. See the examples, and "Voicing Rule" in Appendix 1.

Don't confuse [...]-*jin-deh* "to want [to do something]" with [...]-*lo-jin-deh* "to want [something]" (Lesson 1.10).

Numbers

Counting discrete items

k'ú/gú	ခု	item, unit, article
han-ba-ga c'auq-k'ú	ဟံဘာဂါ ခြောက်ခု	six hamburgers
s'in-wíc' hnāk'ú	ဆင်းဝိချ် နှစ်ခု	two sandwiches
han-ba-ga thòun-gú	ဟံဘာဂါ သုံးခု	three hamburgers
s'in-wíc' lè-gú	ဆင်းဝိချ် လေးခု	four sandwiches

In Burmese, instead of asking for three hamburgers, you ask for: "hamburger three units", in just the same way as you ask for "coffee three cups" or "Pepsi five bottles". Compare the examples above with –

kaw-p'i thòun-gweq	ကော်ဖီ သုံးခွက်	three cups of coffee
Peq-si ngà-loùn	ပက်စီ ငါးလုံး	five bottles/cans of Pepsi

Counting in round numbers also follows the same pattern (“dollars five-tens” etc):

daw-la ngà-zeh	ဒေါ်လာ ငါးဆယ်	fifty dollars
paun ngà-ya	ပေါင် ငါးရာ	five hundred pounds

Voicing. K’ú is voiced to gú except after -ă and -q. See the examples, and “Voicing Rule” in Appendix 1.

Weakening. The numbers tiq, hniq, k’un-hniq weaken before k’ú as usual (Lesson 1.5).

2.6. PLEASE DO ... PLEASE DON’T ...

Example sentences

T’ain-ba.	ထိုင်ပါ။	Please sit down.
Măt’ain-ba-néh.	မထိုင်ပါနဲ့။	Please don’t sit down.
Di-hma yaq-pa.	ဒီမှာ ရပ်ပါ။	Please stop here.
Di-hma mǎyaq-pa-néh.	ဒီမှာ မရပ်ပါနဲ့။	Please don’t stop here.

Notes

To make a request or an order, you replace -teh/-deh with -pa/-ba. To ask someone *not* to do something, you replace -p’ù/bu` with -néh. Notice the small but crucial difference between “Please don’t [...]” and “It doesn’t (*or* we don’t *etc*) [...]”:

Di-hma mǎyaq-pa-néh.	ဒီမှာ မရပ်ပါနဲ့။	Please don’t stop here.
Di-hma mǎyaq-pa-bù.	ဒီမှာ မရပ်ပါဘူး။	It doesn’t stop here.

The -pa/-ba in T’ain-ba and Măt’ain-ba-néh is the same polite suffix you have been using in [...] -pa-deh, and if you leave it out you are still making a request, but without -pa/ba it sounds peremptory:

T’ain-ba.	ထိုင်ပါ။	Please sit down.
T’ain!	ထိုင်။	Sit down!
Măt’ain-ba-néh.	မထိုင်ပါနဲ့။	Please don’t sit down.
Măt’ain-néh!	မထိုင်နဲ့။	Don’t sit down!

2.7. POLITE TAGS: “SIR” AND “MADAM”

K’in-bya	ခင်ဗျာ	Sir / Madam (man speaking)
Shin	ရှင်	Sir / Madam (woman speaking)

Example sentences

Di-hma t’ain-ba.	ဒီမှာ ထိုင်ပါ။	Please sit here.
Di-hma t’ain-ba	ဒီမှာ ထိုင်ပါ	(same, with polite tag, man speaking)
K’in-bya.	ခင်ဗျာ။	
Di-hma t’ain-ba	ဒီမှာ ထိုင်ပါ	(same, with polite tag, woman speaking)
Shin.	ရှင်။	

Burmese polite tags are like “Sir” and “Madam” in English in that they show politeness and are tagged onto the end of a sentence.

They are different from “Sir” and “Madam” in two ways:

1. They are more widely used than in (British) English. For example, people use them to strangers when they are asking the way, and customers use them to shopkeepers.
2. In English both men and women use “Sir” to a man and “Madam” to a woman. In Burmese the gender difference works the other way round: male speakers use K’in-bya to both men and women, and women speakers use Shin to both men and women.

2.8. GREETINGS

S1	Min-gāla-ba.	မင်္ဂလာပါ။	Greetings.
S2	Min-gāla-ba.	မင်္ဂလာပါ။	Greetings.

Notes

Min-gāla-ba literally means “auspiciousness” or “blessings”. Unlike the European languages, traditional Burmese greetings are based not on the time of day (“Good morning”, “Good evening” etc), but on the situation (“Where are you going?”,

“Where have you been?”, “Have you eaten yet?”, “You’re here very early!” and so on). *Min-gāla-ba* was deliberately created as an all-purpose greeting for teachers and pupils in schools in the 1930s, explicitly matching the English time-of-day greetings.

Some Burmese speakers, pestered by foreigners for “the Burmese for *Good morning*”, have resorted to offering *Min-gāla-ba* as a stopgap answer to an unanswerable question, and so the phrase has begun to spread beyond the schoolroom. You will find it used mostly to foreigners, and occasionally in public announcements, but very rarely between one Burmese speaker and another – unless they are teacher and pupil.

REVIEW FOR UNIT 2: FOUNDATIONS, PART 2

Review exercises are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Prices in dollars

<i>Tape</i>		<i>Learner</i>
၁၅-ဒေါ်လာ	s'éh ngà-daw-la	15 dollars
၉၇၃-ဒေါ်လာ	kò-ya k'un-nās'éh thoun-daw-la	973 dollars
ဒေါ်လာ-၂၀၀၀	daw-la hnāt'aun	2000 dollars
ဒေါ်လာ-၄၈၆၀	daw-la lè-daun shiq-ya c'auq-s'eh	4860 dollars
<i>Tape</i>	<i>Learner</i>	
It's 1 dollar.	Tādaw-la-ba	၁-ဒေါ်လာပါ။
It's 68 dollars.	C'auq-s'éh shiq-daw-la-ba	၆၈-ဒေါ်လာပါ။
It's 295 dollars.	Hnāya kò-zéh ngà-daw-la-ba	၂၉၅-ဒေါ်လာပါ။
It's 10 dollars.	S'eh-daw-la-ba	ဆယ်ဒေါ်လာ-ပါ။
It's 450 dollars.	Daw-la lè-yá ngà-zeh-ba	ဒေါ်လာ-၄၅၀-ပါ။
It's 7000 dollars.	Daw-la k'un-nāt'aun-ba	ဒေါ်လာ-၇၀၀၀-ပါ။

Counting

<i>Tape</i>	<i>Learner</i>	
one glass of limejuice	lài-n-jù tāk'weq	လှိုင်ကြူး ၁-ခွက်
2 cups of coffee	kaw-p'i hnāk'weq	ကော်ဖီ ၂-ခွက်
4 bottles of beer	bi-ya lè-loùn	ဘီယာ ၄-လုံး
10 cans of 7-Up	S'èh-bin-aq s'eh-loùn	ဆဲဗင်းအပ် ၁၀-လုံး
5 hotdogs	háv-dáv ngà-gú	ဟော့ဒေါ့ ၅-ခု
8 sandwiches	sìn-wíc' shiq-k'ú	ဆင်းဝီချ် ၈-ခု

Going to do something

<i>Tape</i>	<i>Learner</i>	
I'm going to drink coffee.	Kaw-p'i thauq-meh.	ကော်ဖီ သောက်မယ်။
What are you going to drink?	Ba thauq-mālèh?	ဘာ သောက်မလဲ။
What are you going to order?	Ba hma-mālèh?	ဘာ မှာမလဲ။
Are you going to order a sandwich?	S'in-wíc' hma-mälà?	ဆင်းဝီချ် မှာမလား။
Are you going to eat a pudding?	Pu-dìn sà-mälà?	ပူဒင်း စားမလား။
I'm going to eat a pudding (+ male tag).	Pu-dìn sà-meh K'in-bya.	ပူဒင်း စားမယ် ခင်ဗျာ။
I'm going to take a photograph (+ female tag).	Daq-poun yaiq-meh Shin.	ခါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်မယ် ရှင်။

Wanting to do something and Here and there

<i>Tape</i>	<i>Learner</i>	
I want to take a photograph.	Daq-poun yaiq-c'in-ba-deh.	ခါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ချင်ပါတယ်။
I want to take a photograph here.	Di-hma daq-poun yaiq-c'in-ba-deh.	ဒီမှာ ခါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ချင်ပါတယ်။

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Where do you want to take a photograph?	Beh-hma daq-poun yaiq-c'in-dhālèh?	ဘယ်မှာ ခါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ချင်သလဲ။
Where do you want to stop?	Beh-hma yaq-c'in-dhālèh?	ဘယ်မှာ ရပ်ချင်သလဲ။
Do you want to stop here?	Di-hma yaq-c'in-dhālà?	ဒီမှာ ရပ်ချင်သလား။
Do you want to sit here?	Di-hma t'ain-jin-dhālà?	ဒီမှာ ထိုင်ချင်သလား။
I don't want to sit here (+male tag).	Di-hma māt'ain-jin-ba-bù K'in-bya.	ဒီမှာ မထိုင်ချင်ပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။
I want to sit there (+female tag).	Èh-di-hma t'ain-jin-ba-deh Shin.	အဲဒီမှာ ထိုင်ချင်ပါတယ် ရှင်။

Do and don't.

<i>Tape</i>	<i>Learner</i>	
Please sit here.	Di-hma t'ain-ba.	ဒီမှာ ထိုင်ပါ။
Please don't sit there.	Èh-di-hma māt'ain-ba-néh.	အဲဒီမှာ မထိုင်ပါနဲ့။
Please don't eat a hamburger.	Han-ba-ga mäsà-ba-néh.	ဟံဘာဂါ မစားပါနဲ့။
Please stop here.	Di-hma yaq-pa.	ဒီမှာ ရပ်ပါ။
Please don't stop there.	Èh-di-hma mäyayq-pa-néh.	အဲဒီမှာ မရပ်ပါနဲ့။
Please don't take a photograph (+female tag).	Daq-poun mäyayq-pa-néh Shin.	ခါတ်ပုံ မရိုက်ပါနဲ့ ရှင်။
I won't take a photograph (+male tag).	Daq-poun mäyayq-pa-bù K'in-bya.	ခါတ်ပုံ မရိုက်ပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။

Greetings (schoolroom and foreigners)

[greeting]	Min-gāla-ba.	မင်္ဂလာပါ။
[response]	Min-gāla-ba.	မင်္ဂလာပါ။

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

At this point in the course you have covered all the essential grammar you need for saying and understanding a surprisingly wide range of Burmese sentences. Accordingly the focus of the lessons changes from sentence types and grammar to situations and topics: *cafés, taxis, family* and so on. Some additional grammar points will be introduced where necessary, but from here on what you most need is to expand your vocabulary.

UNIT 3. LANGUAGE HELP

3.1. SORRY: I DON'T UNDERSTAND.

Nà mǎleh-ba-bù.	နားမလည်ပါဘူး။	I don't understand.
S'àw-rì-naw?	ဆောရီးနော်။	I'm sorry.

Variants

S'àw-rì-bèh-naw?	ဆောရီးပဲနော်။	I'm sorry.
S'àw-rì-bèh.	ဆောရီးပဲ။	I'm sorry.

The suffix *-bèh* adds a slight emphasis in *S'àw-rì-bèh(-naw?)* but the meaning remains unchanged.

3.2. PLEASE SAY THAT AGAIN.

T'aq pyàw-ba-òun.	ထပ်ပြောပါအုံး။	Please say that again.
-------------------	----------------	------------------------

New words

pyàw-deh	ပြောတယ်	to say
t'aq*pyàw-deh	ထပ်ပြောတယ်	to say again, to repeat
T'aq pyàw-ba.	ထပ်ပြောပါ။	Please say that again.
T'aq pyàw-ba-òun.	ထပ်ပြောပါအုံး။	Please say that again (more friendly).

A common variant is:

Pyan pyàw-ba-òun.	ပြန်ပြောပါအုံး။	Please say that again.
-------------------	-----------------	------------------------

3.3. DID YOU SAY 50?

Repeat the unclear word with the question suffix *-là*; as in line 3 in this example dialogue:

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

- S1 Da beh-lauq-lèh? ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ How much is this?
- S2 Ngà-zeh-ba. ငါးဆယ်ပါ။ It's 50 kyats.
- S1 Ngà-zeh-là? ငါးဆယ်လား။ Did you say 50?
- S2 Houq-kéh, ngà-zeh-ba. ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ ငါးဆယ်ပါ။ Yes, it's 50.

3.4. CAN YOU SPEAK ENGLISH?

- S1 Ìn-gǎleiq sǎgà အင်္ဂလိပ်စကား Can you speak
pyàw-da-q-thǎlà? ပြောတတ်သလား။ English?
- S2 Mǎpyàw-da-q-pa-bù. မပြောတတ်ပါဘူး။ No, I can't.

Variants

- Ìn-gǎleiq-lo pyàw- အင်္ဂလိပ်လို Can you speak (in)
daq-thǎlà? ပြောတတ်သလား။ English?
 - Mǎtaq-pa-bù. မတတ်ပါဘူး။ No, I can't.
- Mǎtaq-pa-bù is a shortened variant for Mǎpyàw-da-q-pa-bù.

New words

pyàw-deh.	ပြောတယ်	to say, speak
pyàw-da-q-teh.	ပြောတတ်တယ်	to know how to speak
sǎgà	စကား	word, words, language
Ìn-gǎleiq sǎgà	အင်္ဂလိပ်စကား	English language
Ìn-gǎleiq-lo	အင်္ဂလိပ်လို	in English
Bǎma sǎgà or	ဗမာစကား or	Burmese language
Myan-ma sǎgà	မြန်မာစကား	
Bǎma-lo or Myan-ma-lo	ဗမာလို or မြန်မာလို	in Burmese

Notes

“You” and “I”. Burmese leaves out words for “You” and “I” when it is clear who you are referring to. See the note at Lesson 1.3.

“Burmese”. The Burmese for “Burmese” has two forms: Bǎma, which is more colloquial (and the form which gave the world the word “Burma”), and Myan-ma, which is more formal. Typically, you find Myan-ma in formal writing and announcements, and you use Bǎma in conversation and personal correspondence. Examples:

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Bǎma sǎgà	ဗမာစကား	Burmese
= Myan-ma sǎgà	= မြန်မာစကား	(“Burmese language”)
Bǎma pye	ဗမာပြည်	Burma
= Myan-ma pye	= မြန်မာပြည်	(“Burmese country”)
Bǎma ämyò-thāmì = Myan-ma ämyò-thāmì	ဗမာအမျိုးသမီး = မြန်မာအမျိုးသမီး	Burmese lady, Burmese woman

In 1989 the government decreed that these two forms were to be given different meanings. Myan-ma was to be used for referring to anything involving the whole country, or all its ethnic groups (Shan, Karen, Kachin etc), and Bǎma was to be used for the Burmese ethnic group only. At the same time it was decreed that English and other languages should mark the distinction by replacing “Burma” with “Myanmar”, and “Burmese” with “Myanmar” or “Bamar” as appropriate. Although Burmese is the language of the ethnic “Bamar”, and not the mother tongue of the other races, it is officially called “Myanmar” on the grounds that it is the national language of “the Union of Myanmar”. Some foreign writers have adopted the changes, and others continue to use the old terms, either to flaunt their opposition to the government, or because they believe their readers are not yet familiar with the new names.

3.5 AND 3.6. WHAT'S THAT CALLED IN BURMESE? IT'S CALLED “thäyeq-thì”

- S1 Èh-da Bǎma-lo beh-lo k'aw-dhǎlèh? အဲဒါ ဗမာလို ဘယ်လို ခေါ်သလဲ။ What is that called in Burmese?
- S2 Thäyeq-thì-ló k'aw-ba-deh. သရက်သီးလို ခေါ်ပါတယ်။ It's called “Thäyeq-thì”.

New words

beh-lo	ဘယ်လို	how (“which way”)
k'aw-deh	ခေါ်တယ်	to call, to be called

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

[name]-lò [name]-လို့ suffix marking end of name or quotation; like a spoken ("")

Note

Take care not to confuse the -lo in beh-lo with the -lò in [name]-lò. They are entirely unrelated words.

REVIEW FOR UNIT 3: LANGUAGE HELP

Review dialogues are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

The review material for this and subsequent Units in the Review Section takes the form of "review dialogues". Here in the booklet the review dialogues are simply written out in playtext format: Speaker 1 ..., Speaker 2 ... and so on. On the tape the format is different. There are four phases to each exchange:

1. The prompt tells you in English what to say.
2. The tape keeps quiet while you speak in Burmese.
3. A speaker on the tape repeats your utterance, to confirm or correct what you said.
4. You hear a second Burmese speaker responding to what you said.

For example:

1. Prompt: Ask her what this is called.
2. Learner: Èh-da Băma-lo beh-lo k'aw-dhălèh?
3. Tape speaker 1 (repeats): Èh-da Băma-lo beh-lo k'aw-dhălèh?
4. Tape speaker 2 (responds): "Ngăpyàw-dhì"-lò k'aw-ba-deh.

All the dialogues are set in Burma. Remember that the Burmese speakers on the tape sometimes use words and phrases you have not yet learned. This is deliberate: the words are there to give you some practice in coping with the same situation in real life.

Review Dialogue

Scene: At a fruit stall in Burma. S1 is a foreign visitor and S2 is mind-ing a shop that sells bananas. S1 picks up some bananas and asks –

S1	Èh-da Băma-lo beh-lo k'aw- dhălèh?	အဲဒါ ဗမာလို ဘယ်လို ခေါ်သလဲ။	What's that called in Burmese?
S2	"Ngăpyàw-dhì"-lò k'aw-ba-deh.	ငှက်ပျောသီးလို့ ခေါ်ပါတယ်။	They're called "ngăpyàw-dhì"
S1	T'aq-pyàw-ba- oùn.	ထပ်ပြောပါအုံး။	Please say that again.
S2	"Ngăpyàw-dhì"-lò k'aw-da-ba.	ငှက်ပျောသီး ခေါ်တာပါ။	They're called "ngăpyàw-dhì"
S1	"Ngăpyàw-dhì"- là?	ငှက်ပျောသီးလား။	Did you say "ngăpyàw-dhì"?
S2	Houq-pa-deh K'in-bya. "Ngăpyàw-dhì"- ba-bèh.	ဟုတ်ပါတယ်၊ ခင်ဗျာ။	That's right (+ tag).
	K'in-byà Băma săgà pyàw-da theiq pi-da-bèh.	ခင်ဗျား ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ သိပ်ပီတာပဲ။	You speak Burmese very well.
S1	Nà mǎleh-ba-bù. S'àw-rì-naw? Băma sǎgà theiq măpyàw-daq- pa-bù.	နားမလည်ပါဘူး။ ဆောရီးနော်။ ဗမာစကား သိပ် မပြောတတ်ပါဘူး။	I don't understand. I'm sorry. I don't speak much Burmese.

UNIT 4. CAFÉS AND RESTAURANTS**4.1. ORDERING FOOD AND DRINK**

S1	Ba hma-mălèh?	ဘာ မှာမလဲ။	What will you order?
S2	Kaw-p'i hnăk'weq pè-ba.	ကော်ဖီ နှစ်ခွက် ပေးပါ။	We'd like to have two cups of coffee.
S1	Kaùn-ba-bi.	ကောင်းပါပြီ။	Fine.

Variants

S1	Ba hma-jin- dhălèh?	ဘာ မှာချင်သလဲ။	What wd you like to order?
----	------------------------	----------------	-------------------------------

S1	Ba yu-mälèh?	ဘာ ယူမလဲ။	What will you have?
S2	Kouq tälòun-néh Säpa-kälin tälòun pè-ba.	ကုတ် တစ်လုံးနဲ့ စပါကလင် တစ်လုံး ပေးပါ။	We'd like to have one Coke and one Sparkling, please.

New words

pè-deh	ပေးတယ်	to give, bring
yu-deh	ယူတယ်	to take, choose
A-néh B	A-နဲ့ B	A and B

Notes

-néh “and” is a suffix: it is attached to the end of the preceding word, and doesn't stand between the two words like “and”. If your list consists of more than two items, the suffix -néh normally comes after the second-last item:

A, B, C-néh D A, B, C-နဲ့ D A, B, C and D

Kaùn-ba-bi “Fine”. In this idiomatic expression the usual suffix -teh/deh is replaced by -bi/pi, which slightly changes the meaning:

Kaùn-ba-deh.	ကောင်းပါတယ်	It is good
Kaùn-ba-bi.	ကောင်းပါပြီ	That's fine. OK. Very well then.

4.2. FOOD AND DRINK

The list below gives the items practised on the tape. For a fuller list see the Topical Vocabulary for foods and drinks.

t'ämìn-jaw	ထမင်းကြော်	fried rice
k'auq-s'wèh-jaw	ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော်	fried noodles
äseìn-jaw	အစိမ်းကြော်	fried vegetables
tauq-tauq-caw	တောက်တောက်ကြော်	fried minced meat
lein-maw-ye	လိမ်မော်ရည်	orange juice
nwà-nó, nó	နွားနို့ or just နို့	milk
läp'eq-ye	လက်ဖက်ရည်	tea
ye-nwè-jàn	ရေခွေးကြမ်း	plain tea ¹
sämu-s'a	စမူဆာ	samusa ²
pāla-ta	ပလာတာ	parata ³

pauq-si	ပေါက်စီ	Chinese dumpling ⁴
ye-gèh-mouùn	ရေခဲမုန့်	ice cream
keiq-mouùn	ကိတ်မုန့်	cake

Notes

- Ye-nwè-jàn = “plain tea”, literally “plain warm water”. Also called ye-nwè (“warm water”), läp'eq-ye-jàn (“plain tea”), äcàn-ye (“plain infusion”). A variety of tea, made weak and taken without milk or sugar, cheap and widely available, provided free in cafés.
- Samusa (or samosa). A patty filled with meat or potato.
- Parata. An Indian savoury pancake.
- Chinese dumpling. Steamed white dumplings, with a savoury filling. “Manapua”.

4.3. DO YOU HAVE ANY ... ?

S1	Bi-ya shí-dhālà?	ဘီယာ ရှိသလား။	Do you have any beer?
S2	Shí-ba-deh. Beh-hnäìòun yu- mäìhèh?	ရှိပါတယ်။ ဘယ်နှစ်လုံး ယူမလဲ။	Yes, we have. How many cans would you like?

A variant

S1	Sämu-s'a yá- mäìhèh?	စမူဆာ ရမလား။	Could we have some samusa?
S2	Y á-ba-deh. Beh-hnäìk'ú yu- mäìhèh?	ရပါတယ်။ ဘယ်နှစ်ခု ယူမလဲ။	Yes, you can. How many would you like?

If there isn't any

S2	Mäshí-ba-bù. Koun-dhwà-bi. S'àw-rì-naw.	မရှိပါဘူး။ ကုန်သွားပြီ။ ဆောရီးနော်။	No, we haven't any. We've run out. I'm sorry.
----	---	---	---

New words

shí-deh	ရှိတယ်	to exist, to be [somewhere], to have
beh-hnä-	ဘယ်နှစ်-	how many [bottles, cans, cups, etc]

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

yá-deh	ရတယ်	to get, to obtain
X yá-mǎlà?	X ရမလား။	Shall we get X? Would we get X (understand “if we asked you for it”)? Is X available?
koun-deh or koun-dhwà-deh	ကုန်တယ် ကုန်သွားတယ်	to run out, be used up, sold out

Notes

Koun-dhwà-bi “We’ve run out”. For the verb suffix -bi/pi see Verb Paradigms in Appendix 3 (outline grammar).

Koun-deh or koun-dhwà-deh. The use of -dhwà (“to go”) adds a suggestion of movement: “be used up + go, get used up, run out”.

4.4. THEN WE’LL HAVE ...

Dialogue. Café waiter and customer.

S1 Ba hma-mǎlèh?	ဘာ မှာမလဲ။	What wd you like to order?
S2 Lein-maw-ye shí-dhǎlà?	လိမ်မော်ရည် ရှိသလား။	Do you have any orange juice?
S1 Lein-maw-ye mǎshí-dáw-ba-bù, K’in-bya	လိမ်မော်ရည် မရှိတော့ပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။	No we haven’t (polite tag).
Koun-dhwà-bi.	ကုန်သွားပြီ။	It’s run out.
P’an-ta-dáw yá-ba-deh.	ဖန်တာတော့ ရပါတယ်။	But we have got Fanta.
S1 Di-lo-s’o P’an-ta thoun-loùn pè-ba.	ဒီလိုဆို ဖန်တာသုံးလုံး ပေးပါ။	In that case, bring us three cans of Fanta.
S2 Y á-ba-deh.	ရပါတယ်။	Certainly.

New words

di-lo-s’o or di-lo-s’o-yin	ဒီလိုဆို ဒီလိုဆိုရင်	in that case (“this + way + say (+ if)”)
----------------------------	-------------------------	--

4.5. IS THAT ALL?**New words**

S1 Da-bèh-là?	ဒါပဲလား။	Is that all?
or Da-bèh-naw?	ဒါပဲနော်။	That’s all, is it?
S2 Da-ba-bèh.	ဒါပါပဲ။	Yes, that’s all.
or Shí-ba-dhè-deh.	ရှိပါသေးတယ်။	There’s more. There’s something else.

Note

Shí-ba-deh. “There is something”.

Shí-ba-dhè-deh. “There is something else”.

The suffix -thè/dhè conveys the meaning “additional, more, further”.

4.6. WHAT’S THAT or THIS?

Da ba-lèh?	ဒါ ဘာလဲ။	What is that?
Sǎmu-s’a-ba.	စမူဆာပါ။	It’s a samusa.
Sǎmu-s’a-là?	စမူဆာလား။	A “samusa”?
Houq-kéh. Sǎmu-s’a.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ စမူဆာ။	Yes, a samusa.

Notes

Da ba-lèh? literally “That what-question”. Burmese doesn’t need a word that corresponds to “is” (compare Da beh-lauq-lèh? “How much is that?” Lesson 1.11).

-ba. Remember that -pa/ba is suffixed to an answer to convey politeness, and is not part of the name (see also Lesson 1.4 numbers: 341 19-ba.). So the name of the object is “sǎmu-s’a”, not “sǎmu-s’a-ba”.

4.7. IS THERE A TOILET HERE?

S1 Di-hma ein-dha shí-là?	ဒီမှာ အိမ်သာ ရှိလား။	Is there a toilet here?
S2 Shí-ba-deh.	ရှိပါတယ်။	Yes, there is.
Di-beq-hma.	ဒီဘက်မှာ။	It’s this way.
or		
S2 Mǎshí-ba-bù.	မရှိပါဘူး။	No, there isn’t.

S'àw-rì-naw? ဆောရီးနော်။ I'm sorry.

Notes

Ein-dha (“house + pleasant”) = toilet. Āmyà-dhouñ ein-dha (“many + use + toilet”) = public toilet.
Di-beq “this direction”, “this way”.

4.8. SETTLING UP

S1 Paiq-s'an shìn-meh. ပိုက်ဆံ ရှင်းမယ်။ We'll settle up now.
Beh-lauq ဘယ်လောက် What does it come to?
cá-dhālèh? ကျသလဲ။
S2 Shiq-caq-pa. ၈/-ပါ။ Eight kyats.

New words

paiq-s'an	ပိုက်ဆံ	money
shìn-deh	ရှင်းတယ်	to clear up, to settle
beh-lauq	ဘယ်လောက်	how much
cá-deh	ကျတယ်	to come to, to add up to

4.9. PAYING AND LEAVING

S1 Paiq-s'an di-hma. ပိုက်ဆံ ဒီမှာ။ Here's the money.
S2 Cè-zù tin-ba-deh. ကျေးဇူး တင်ပါတယ်။ Thank you.
or Cè-zù-bèh. ကျေးဇူးပဲ။ Thanks.
S1 Thwà-meh-naw. သွားမယ်နော်။ Goodbye.
S2 Kaùn-ba-bi. ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Goodbye.

Notes.

Cè-zù-bèh “Thanks” is a shade more casual than Cè-zù tin-ba-deh.

Thwà-meh-naw literally: “I'm going to go – is that OK?”. There are many variants, e.g.

Pyan-meh-naw. ပြန်မယ်နော်။ I'm going home now – OK?

Thwà-ba-ouñ-meh. သွားပါအုံးမယ်။ I will go now.

Kaùn-ba-bi = “That's fine”, “Yes, that's all right”. The standard response to a Goodbye phrase.

REVIEW FOR UNIT 4: CAFÉS AND RESTAURANTS

Review dialogues are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Review Dialogue

Scene: A café in Rangoon. S1 is the waiter. S2 is a foreign visitor who has gone in for a cup of tea with a friend.

S1 Beh-hma t'ain-jin-dhālèh, K'in-bya? ဘယ်မှာ ထိုင်ချင်သလဲ ခင်ဗျာ။ Where would you like to sit?

S2 Di-hma è-dhālà? ဒီမှာ အေးသလား။ Is it cool here?

S1 Houq-kéh. È-ba-deh. T'ain-ba. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အေးပါတယ်။ ထိုင်ပါ။ Yes, it is. Please sit down.

S2 Kaùn-ba-bi. ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Right.

S1 Ba hma-mälèh, K'in-bya? ဘာ မှာမလဲ ခင်ဗျာ။ What would you like to order?

S2 Lăp'eq-ye tāk'weq-néh V in-to tāk'weq pè-ba. လက်ဖက်ရည် တစ်ခွက်နဲ့ ဗင်တို တစ်ခွက် ပေးပါ။ Give us a cup of tea and a glass of Vimto.

S1 V in-to māshí-ba-bù, K'in-bya. S'àw-rì-naw? ဗင်တို မရှိပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ ဆောရီးနော်။ We have no Vimto. I'm sorry.

S2 Di-lo-s'ò nwà-nó yá-mälà? ဒီလိုဆို နွားနို့ ရမလား။ In that case, could we have some milk?

S1 Y á-ba-deh. Beh-hnāk'weq yu-mälèh? ရပါတယ်။ ဘယ်နှစ်ခွက် ယူမလဲ။ Yes. How many glasses would you like?

S2 Tāk'weq. တစ်ခွက်။ One glass.

S1 Lăp'eq-ye tāk'weq-néh nwà-nó tāk'weq. Y á-ba-deh. Da-bèh-là? လက်ဖက်ရည် တစ်ခွက်နဲ့ နွားနို့ တစ်ခွက်။ ရပါတယ်။ ဒါပဲလား။ Fine. Is that everything?

S2 Shí-ba-dhè-deh. Èh-da ba-lèh? ရှိပါသေးတယ်။ အဲဒါ ဘာလဲ။ No. there's more. What is that?

- S1 Da-gá kaw-byán-jaw-ba. ဒါက ကော်ပြန့်ကြော်ပါ။ Those are spring rolls.
- S2 Saq-thälà? စပ်သလား။ Are they hot (to taste)?
- S1 Theiq mäsaq-pa-bù. Nèh-nèh-bèh saq-padeh. သိပ်မစပ်ပါဘူး။ နဲ့နဲ့ပဲ စပ်ပါတယ်။ Not very. They're just a little hot.
- S2 Āthà pa-dhālà? အသား ပါသလား။ Do they have meat in them?
- S1 Mäpa-ba-bù, K'in-bya. Da theq-thaq-luq-pèh. မပါပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ ဒါ သက်သတ်လွတ်ပဲ။ No, they don't. They are vegetarian ones.
- S2 Di-lo-s'ò tāk'ú pè-ba. ဒီလိုဆို တစ်ခု ပေးပါ။ In that case, bring us one.
- S1 Tāk'ú-là? Yá-ba-deh. Da-bèh-là? တစ်ခုလား။ ရပါတယ်။ ဒါပဲလား။ One. Fine. Is that everything?
- S2 Da-ba-bèh. ဒါပါပဲ။ That's all.
- S1 Kaùn-ba-bi, K'in-bya. ကောင်းပါပြီ ခင်ဗျာ။ Very well.
- After S2 and her friend have finished eating and drinking, S2 says:*
- S2 Di-hma ein-dha shí-dhālà? ဒီမှာ အိမ်သာ ရှိသလား။ Is there a toilet here?
- S1 Shí-ba-deh, K'in-bya. H'aw-di beq-hma. S'ain-nauq-p'è-hma. ရှိပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ ဟောဒီဘက်မှာ။ ဆိုင်နောက်ဖေးမှာ။ Yes, there is. This way. At the back of the shop.
- When S2 returns to the table she says:*
- S2 Paiq-s'an shìn-meh. Beh-lauq cá-dhālèh? ပိုက်ဆံ ရှင်းမယ်။ ဘယ်လောက် ကျသလဲ။ We'll settle up now. How much does it come to?

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

- S1 Lăp'eq-ye tāk'weq, nwà-nó tāk'weq-néh kaw-byán-jaw tāk'ú. Thoùn-zéh hnăcaq-pă. လက်ဖက်ရည် တစ်ခွက်၊ နွားနို့ တစ်ခွက်နဲ့ ကော်ပြန့်ကြော် တစ်ခု။ ၃၂-ကျပ်ပါ။ One cup of tea, one glass of milk, and one spring roll. 32 kyats please.
- S2 Thoùn-zéh hnăcaq-là? ၃၂-ကျပ်လား။ 32 kyats?
- S1 Houq-kéh-ba. ဟုတ်ကဲ့ပါ။ That's right.
- S2 Paiq-s'an di-hma. ပိုက်ဆံ ဒီမှာ။ Here's the money.
- S1 Cè-zù tin-ba-deh. ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။ Thank you.
- S2 Thwà-meh-naw? သွားမယ်နော်။ Goodbye.
- S1 Kaùn-ba-bi, K'in-bya. ကောင်းပါပြီ ခင်ဗျာ။ Goodbye.

UNIT 5. TAXIS

The words you learn in this Unit can also be used for bicycle trishaws, and for pony carts in Mandalay and Maymyo and other towns.

5.1. WHERE TO?

- S2 Beh thwà-mälèh? ဘယ် သွားမလဲ။ Where are you going to?
- or Beh thwà-jin-dhālèh? ဘယ် သွားချင်သလဲ။ Where do you want to go to?
- or Beh-go-lèh? ဘယ်ကိုလဲ။ Where to?
- S2 Săt'ärin Ho-teh thwà-meh. စထရင်းဟိုတယ် သွားမယ်။ I'm going to the Strand Hotel.
- S1 Y á-ba-deh. ရပါတယ်။ All right.
- or Kaùn-ba-bi. Teq-pa. ကောင်းပါပြီ။ တက်ပါ။ Fine. Get in.
- or Teq. တက်။ Get in (less courteous).

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

New words

beh	ဘယ်	where to
teq-teh	တက်တယ်	to mount, go up, get into

Notes

Beh thwà-mālèh? “Where are you going to?” and Săt’ärin H-o-teh thwà-meh “I’m going to the Strand Hotel.” Notice that in Burmese you say “Where are you *going to go* to?” and Săt’ärin H-o-teh thwà-meh “I’m *going to go* to the Strand Hotel.” You use thwà-meh not thwà-deh.

Săt’ärin H-o-teh thwà-meh “I’m going to the Strand Hotel.” “The Strand Hotel” comes before “I’m going to” the opposite order to English. See also Lesson 1.9: Èh-da caiq-pa-deh “I like that one”, literally “That one I like”.

Note also that Burmese does not need to use a word corresponding to the English “to”. There is a suffix (-go/ko) that can be used to avoid ambiguity, but it is normal to use no suffix at all.

5.2. DESTINATIONS

The list below gives the items presented on the tape. For a fuller list see the Topical Vocabulary for sites and places.

làn	လမ်း	road, street
Bo-jouq Làn	ဗိုလ်ချုပ်လမ်း	Bogyoke Street
Māha Ban-dú-lá	မဟာဗန္ဓုလလမ်း	Maha Bandoola Street
Làn		
Ānaw-yăt’a Làn	အနော်ရထာလမ်း	Anawrahta Street
88 Bo-jouq Làn	၈၈ ဗိုလ်ချုပ်လမ်း	88 Bogyoke Street
45 Māha Ban-dú-lá Làn	၄၅ မဟာဗန္ဓုလလမ်း	47 Maha Bandoola Street
p’āyà	ဘုရား	pagoda
(also used to refer to Buddha images and the Buddha himself)		
Shwe-dāgoun	ရွှေတိဂုံဘုရား	Shwedagon Pagoda
P’āyà		
S’ù-le P’āyà	ဆူးလေဘုရား	Sule Pagoda

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Ngà-daq-cì P’āyà	ငါးထပ်ကြီးဘုရား	Ngadatkyi Pagoda office
youùn	ရုံး	office
Myan-ma T’āreh-beh	Myanmar Travel	Myanmar Travel office
youùn	ရုံး	office
than-youùn	သံရုံး	embassy (“envoy + office”)
Brí-tísh or Byí-tí-shá	ဗြိတိသျှသံရုံး	British Embassy
Than-youùn		
Āme-rí-kan	အမေရိကန်သံရုံး	American Embassy
Than-youùn		
Àw-sătrè-lyá	ဩစတြေးလျသံရုံး	Australian Embassy
Than-youùn		
le-yin-youùn	လေယာဉ်ရုံး	airline office
T’ain Le-yin-youùn	ထိုင်းလေယာဉ်ရုံး	Thai Airways office
Bí-màn Le-yin-youùn	ဘိမန်းလေယာဉ်ရုံး	Bangladesh Biman office
Myan-ma Le-yin-youùn	မြန်မာလေယာဉ်ရုံး	Myanmar Airways office

Notes

Bo-jouq: short for Bo-jouq Aun S’àn “General Aung San”, the national leader who won independence for Burma from the British, but was assassinated by a rival in 1947.

Māha Ban-dú-lá: a talented general who commanded the king’s armies in campaigns against the British in 1824-1825.

Ānaw-yăt’a: a Burmese king who reigned at Pagan 1044-1077.

5.3. CHECKING THE FARE

Before getting into the taxi

S1 Beh-lauq pè-yá-mālèh?	ဘယ်လောက်ပေးရမလဲ။	How much shall I have to pay?
S2 H nāya pè-ba.	၂၀၀/- ပေးပါ။	Give me 200 kyats.
S1 Kaùn-ba-bi.	ကောင်းပါပြီ။	OK
Thwà-meh.	သွားမယ်။	Let’s go. (Literally “We’ll go”)

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

At the end of the journey

- S1 H nāya-naw? ၵ၀၀/-နော်။ It was 200 kyats,
wasn't it?
S2 Houq-pa-deh. ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ Yes, that's right.

New words

pè-yá-deh	ပေးရတယ်	to have to give, to pay
houq-teh	ဟုတ်တယ်။	to be right, true

Notes

pè-yá-deh: pè-deh means “to give” Inserting -yá- into pè-deh (or other verbs) adds the sense of “have to, must”: e.g.

Di-hma t'ain-deh.	ဒီမှာ ထိုင်တယ်။	He sat here.
Di-hma t'ain-yá-deh.	ဒီမှာ ထိုင်ရတယ်။	He had to sit here.
Ngà-daw-la pè-meh.	ငါးဒေါ်လာ ပေးမယ်။	I'll give them \$5.
Ngà-daw-la pè-yá-meh.	ငါးဒေါ်လာ ပေးရမယ်။	I'll have to give them \$5.

Fares. Prices in Burma are subject to serious inflation. The taxi fares used here were normal in 1997 when the course was recorded. By 2008 (the date of some minor revisions) the lowest fares around town were 2000-3000 kyats.

5.4. NEGOTIATING THE FARE 1

- S1 Nèh-nèh myà-ba-deh. နဲ့နဲ့ များပါတယ်။ That's a bit too much.
Sháw-ba-oùn-là? လျှော့ပါအုံးလား။ Could you bring it down a bit more?
S2 Beh-lauq pè-jin-dhālèh? ဘယ်လောက် ပေးချင်သလဲ။ How much do you want to pay?
or Beh-lauq pè-mälèh? ဘယ်လောက် ပေးမလဲ။ How much will you pay?
S1 Tāyá ngà-zeh pè-meh. ၁၅၀/- ပေးမယ်။ I'll pay you 150 kyats
Y á-mälà? ရမလား။ Will you accept that?

- S2 Y á-ba-deh. ရပါတယ်။ All right.
or Kaùn-ba-bi. ကောင်းပါပြီ။ OK.
Teq-pa. တက်ပါ။ Get in.

New words

myà-deh	များတယ်	to be a lot, to be too much
sháw-deh	လျှော့တယ်	to reduce, to bring down

Notes

Sháw-ba-oùn-là? “Could you bring it down a bit more?” Adding -oùn-là to a request has the effect of being more persuasive, more like coaxing:

Sháw-ba.	“Please reduce it”.
Sháw-ba-oùn.	“Please reduce it further”.
Sháw-ba-oùn-là?	“How about reducing it further?”.

Beh-lauq pè-mälèh? “How much will you pay?” Notice the important difference made by adding -yá to this question: Beh-lauq pè-yá-mälèh? “How much will I have to pay? How much should I pay?”

5.5. NEGOTIATING THE FARE 2

- S1 Tāyá lè-zeh pè-meh. ၁၄၀/- ပေးမယ်။ I'll give you K140.
Y á-mälà? ရမလား။ How about that?
S2 Māyá-bù Bya. မရဘူးဗျာ။ I can't do that.
or Nèh-deh Bya. နဲ့တယ်ဗျာ။ That's too little.
or Di-lauq māsháw-nain-ba-bù. ဒီလောက် မလျှော့နိုင်ပါဘူး။ I can't drop it that much.
S1 Beh-lauq sháw-mälèh? ဘယ်လောက် လျှော့မလဲ။ How much will you take off?
S2 Tāyá k'un-nās'eh pè-ba. ၁၇၀/- ပေးပါ။ Give me 170.
or Tāyá k'un-nās'eh t'à-ba. ၁၇၀/- ထားပါ။ Make it 170.
S1 Kaùn-ba-bi. ကောင်းပါပြီ။ OK.
Thwà-meh. သွားမယ်။ Let's go.

New words

Bya	ဗျာ	[short for K'in-bya: see 2.7]
nèh-deh	နဲတယ်	to be a little, too little
di-lauq	ဒီလောက်	this much, so much
sháw-nain-deh	လျှော့နိုင်တယ်	to be able to reduce
t'à-deh	ထားတယ်	to put at, to set at, to "make it"

5.6. NEGOTIATING THE FARE 3

S1	Nèh-nèh myà-ba-deh.	နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။	That's a bit steep.
	Sháw-ba-ou'n-là?	လျှော့ပါအုံးလား။	How about bringing it down a bit?
S2	Măsháw-nain-ba-bù.	မလျှော့နိုင်ပါဘူး။	I can't reduce it.
or	Da ànèh-zou'n-bèh.	ဒါ အနဲဆုံးပဲ။	That's the lowest price.
S1	Aw. Di-lo-s'ò mäsì-dáw-ba-bù.	အော်။ ဒီလိုဆို မစီးတော့ပါဘူး။	Oh. In that case I won't take your taxi.

New words

ànèh-zou'n	အနဲဆုံး	the lowest, the least
sì-deh	စီးတယ်	to ride, travel in or on

Notes

Mäsì-ba-bù = "I won't ride (in your taxi)". Mäsì-dáw-ba-bù = "I won't ride (in your taxi) after all" – with the implication that you fully intended to, but his high fare has made you change your mind. The suffix -táw/dáw with a negated verb conveys the meaning "no longer, not any more, not after all".

5.7. WHERE TO STOP

Questions

Di-hma yaq-c'in-dhǎlà?	ဒီမှာ ရပ်ချင်သလား။	Do you want to stop here?
Di-hma yaq-mǎlà?	ဒီမှာ ရပ်မလား။	Are we (or you) going to stop here?

Di-hma yaq-yá-mǎlà?	ဒီမှာ ရပ်ရမလား။	Do we have to stop here? Should we (or I) stop here?
Beh-hma yaq-mǎlèh?	ဘယ်မှာ ရပ်မလဲ။	Where are we going to stop?
Beh-hma yaq-yá-mǎlèh?	ဘယ်မှာ ရပ်ရမလဲ။	Where do we have to stop? Where should we (or I) stop?

Answers

Houq-kéh, di-hma yaq-meh.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ဒီမှာ ရပ်မယ်။	Yes, we'll stop here.
Houq-kéh, di-hma yaq-pa.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ဒီမှာ ရပ်ပါ။	Yes, please stop here.
Di-hma mǎyaq-c'in-ba-bù.	ဒီမှာ မရပ်ချင်ပါဘူး။	I don't want to stop here.
Lo-ba-dhè-deh.	လိုပါသေးတယ်။	There's still some way to go.
Shé-nà-hma yaq-meh.	ရှေ့နားမှာ ရပ်မယ်။	We're going to stop just over there.

New words

lo-deh	လိုတယ်။	to be lacking, to be missing
shé-nà-hma	ရှေ့နားမှာ	just over there (ahead-vicinity-in")

Notes

The suffix -yá- adds the idea of "have to, should, ought to". Compare Lesson 5.3 and 5.4: Beh-lauq pè-yá-mǎlèh "How much shall I have to pay?" as against Beh-lauq pè-mǎlèh "How much will you give me?"
Lo-ba-deh "something is missing, there is some way to go". Lo-ba-dhè-deh "something is still missing, there is still some way to go". Compare Lesson 4.5: Shí-ba-dhè-deh "There is more to come".

REVIEW FOR UNIT 5: TAXIS, PART 1 (LESSONS 5.1–5.7)

Review dialogues are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Review Dialogue 1

Scene: A street in Rangoon. S1 is a foreign visitor and S2 is a taxi driver. The foreigner approaches the driver, who is sitting in his taxi, and asks –

S1	À-dhàlà?	အားသလား။	Are you free?
S2	Houq-kéh. À-ba-deh K'in-bya.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အားပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။	Yes, I am (+ tag).
	Beh thwà-jin-dhàlèh?	ဘယ်သွားချင်သလဲ။	Where do you want to go?
S1	Bí-màn le-yin-yuòn thwà-jin-ba-deh.	ဘိမန်းလေယာဉ်ရုံး သွားချင်ပါတယ်။	I want to go to the Biman airline office.
S2	Beh yuòn-lèh?	ဘယ်ရုံးလဲ။	Which office?
S1	Bí-màn le-yin-yuòn-ba.	ဘိမန်းလေယာဉ်ရုံးပါ။	The Biman Airline office.
S2	Aw. Bí-màn-là?	အော်။ ဘိမန်းလား။	Oh – Biman, is it?
	Y á-ba-deh. Teq-pa.	ရပါတယ်။ တက်ပါ။	That's all right. Get in.
S1	Beh-lauq pè-yá-mälèh?	ဘယ်လောက်ပေးရမလဲ။	How much shall I have to pay?
S2	Bí-màn-go-là?	ဘိမန်းကိုလား။	To Biman? Give me
	Häwa-lauq pè-báw. Täyá hnäs'eh.	ဟဝါလောက် ပေးပေါ့။ ၁၂၀/-။	umm – K120.
S1	Täyá hnäs'eh-là?	၁၂၀/-လား။	120 kyats?
S2	Houq-pa-deh K'in-bya.	ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။	That's right (+ tag).
S1	Nèh-nèh myà-ba-deh.	နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။	That's a bit too much.
	Sháw-ba-ouñ-là?	လျှော့ပါအုံးလား။	How about dropping it?
S2	Beh-lauq pè-jin-dhàlèh?	ဘယ်လောက် ပေးချင်သလဲ။	How much do you want to pay?
S1	Täyá pè-meh. Y á-mälà?	၁၀၀/- ပေးမယ်။ ရမလား။	I'll give you 100 kyats. Would you accept that?

S2	Täyá-dáw nèh-ba-deh K'in-bya.	၁၀၀/-တော့ နဲ့ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။	K100 is too little (+ tag).
	Täyá täs'eh pè-ba-là?	၁၁၀/- ပေးပါလား။	How about you giving me K110?
S1	Täyá täs'eh-là?	၁၁၀/-လား။	Did you say 110?
S2	Houq-kéh. Täyá täs'eh-néh laiq-meh.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ၁၁၀/-နဲ့ လိုက်မယ်။	That's right. For K110 I'll take you there.
S1	Kaùn-ba-bi. Thwà-meh.	ကောင်းပါပြီ။ သွားမယ်။	OK. Let's go.
S2	Èh-di-hma mät'ain-ba-néh. Di-hma t'ain-ba.	အဲဒီမှာ မထိုင်ပါနဲ့။ ဒီမှာ ထိုင်ပါ။	Don't sit there, please. Sit here.
	Äs'in pye-deh-naw?	အဆင်ပြေတယ်နော်။	That's all right, I hope?
S1	Houq-kéh. Äs'in pye-ba-deh.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ အဆင်ပြေပါတယ်။	Yes, it's fine.

When you get near the Biman office the driver asks –

S2	Beh-hma yaq-c'in-dhàlèh?	ဘယ်မှာ ရပ်ချင်သလဲ။ ဒီမှာ ရပ်ရမလား။	Where do you want to stop? Should I stop here?
	Di-hma yaq-yá-mälà?		
S1	Lo-ba-dhè-deh. Shé-nà-hma yaq-meh.	လိုပါသေးတယ်။ ရှေ့နားမှာ ရပ်မယ်။	We're not there yet. We'll stop just over there.
S2	Di-hma-là?	ဒီမှာလား။	You mean here?
S1	Houq-kéh. Di-hma. Täyá täs'eh-naw?	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ဒီမှာ။ ၁၁၀/-နော်။	Yes here. It was 110 kyats wasn't it?
S2	Houq-pa-deh K'in-bya.	ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။	That's right (+ tag).
S1	Paiq-s'an di-hma.	ပိုက်ဆံ ဒီမှာ။	Here's the money.
S2	Cè-zù tin-ba-deh.	ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။	Thank you.
S1	Thwà-meh-naw?	သွားမယ်နော်။	Goodbye.
S2	Kaùn-ba-bi.	ကောင်းပါပြီ။	Goodbye.

Review Dialogue 2

Scene: a street in Rangoon. S1 is a foreign visitor and S2 is a taxi driver. The foreigner flags down a taxi and the driver asks –

- S2 Beh-lèh Bya? ဘယ်လဲ ဗျာ။ Where to (+ tag)?
 S1 Thoùn-zéh lè ၃၄ မဟာဗန္ဓုလလမ်း I'm going to 34
 Māha Ban-dú-lá သွားမယ်။ Maha Bandula
 Làn thwà-meh. Road..
 S2 Y á-deh. Teq. ရတယ်။ တက်။ OK. Climb in.
 S1 Beh-lauq pè-yá- ဘယ်လောက် ပေးရမလဲ။ How much will I
 mälèh? have to pay?
 S2 H nǎyá ngà-zeh ၂၅၀/- ကျမယ်။ It'll cost you K250.
 cá-meh.
 S1 Tǎyá ngà-zeh-là? ၁၅၀-လား။ K150?
 S2 Mǎhouq-p'ù. မဟုတ်ဘူး။ ၂၅၀-ပါ။ No, K250.
 H nǎyá ngà-zeh-
 ba.
 S1 H nǎyá ngà-zeh- ၂၅၀/-လား။ K250?
 là?
 S2 Da-báw Bya. ဒါပေါ့ဗျာ။ ၂၅၀/-။ That's right (+ tag).
 H nǎyá ngà-zeh. K250.
 S1 Nèh-nèh myà-ba- နဲ့နဲ့ များပါတယ်။ That's a bit too high.
 deh. Sháw-ba- လျော့ပါအုံးလား။ Can you bring it
 oùn-là? down?
 S2 Mǎsháw-nain-ba- မလျော့နိုင်ပါဘူး။ ဒါ No I can't. That's
 bù. Da ãnèh- အနိဆုံးပဲ။ the lowest I can
 zòun-bèh. go.
 S1 Aw. Di-lo-s'o အော်။ ဒီလိုဆို In that case I won't
 mǎsì-dáw-ba- မစီးတော့ပါဘူး။ take the taxi after
 bù. all.
 S2 Kaùn-ba-bi. ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Very well.

**5.8 AND 5.9. WE WANT TO GO TOMORROW.
 WOULD YOU BE ABLE TO TAKE US?**

- S1 Mǎneq-p'an né- မနက်ဖန်နေ့လယ် We want to go to
 leh Ngà-daq-cì ငါးထပ်ကြီးဘုရား the Ngadatkyi
 P'ǎyà thwa-jin- သွားချင်ပါတယ်။ Pagoda tomorrow
 ba-deh. at midday

- Laiq-pó-pè-nain- လိုက်ပို့ပေးနိုင်မလား။ Would you be able
 mälà? to take us?
 S2 Beh-dáw thwà- ဘယ်တော့ သွားချင်သလဲ။ When do you want
 jin-dhālèh? to go?
 or Beh ãc'èin thwà- ဘယ်အချိန် သွားမလဲ။ What time are you
 mälèh? going to go?
 or Beh-hnǎna-yi ဘယ်နှစ်နာရီ သွားမလဲ။ What time are you
 thwà-mälèh? going to go?
 S1 Né-leh thwà-jin- နေ့လယ် We want to go at
 ba-deh. သွားချင်ပါတယ်။ midday.
 S2 Y á-ba-deh. Laiq- ရပါတယ်။ Yes, I can take you.
 pó-pè-nain-ba- လိုက်ပို့ပေးနိုင်ပါတယ်။
 deh.
 or Mǎyá-bù. S'àw- မရဘူး။ ဆောရီးနော်။ No, I can't. I'm
 rì-naw. Mǎà- မအားပါဘူး။ sorry. I'm not free.
 ba-bù.

New words

di-né	ဒီနေ့	today
mǎneq-p'an	မနက်ဖန်	tomorrow
beh-dáw	ဘယ်တော့	when? (general use)
beh-ãc'èin	ဘယ်အချိန်	at what time? ("which time")
beh-hnǎna-yi	ဘယ်နှစ်နာရီ	at what time? ("at what hour")
mǎneq	မနက်	morning
né-leh	နေ့လယ်	midday ("day + middle")
nyá-ne	ညနေ	afternoon ("evening sun")
nyá	ည	evening, night
laiq-pó-deh	လိုက်ပို့တယ်	to take (someone somewhere)

Notes and variants

di-né "today": also di-gǎné and gǎné.
 mǎneq-p'an "tomorrow": also mǎneq-p'yan, mǎneq-p'yin, neq-p'an,
 neq-p'yan, and neq-p'yin.
 laiq-pó-deh "to take (someone somewhere)": people often add the
 suffix -pè- (from the word pè- "to give"), making laiq-pó-pè-
 deh, which acknowledges the fact that you are doing your
 passengers a service, and therefore sounds more polite. In the

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

dialogue above the phrase also carries the suffix -nain- “to be able to”, making lai-q-pó-pè-nain-deh. For -nain- see also Lesson 5.5: Di-lauq mǎsháw-nain-ba-bù “I can’t drop it that much”.

5.10. FIXING A TIME

New words

na-yi	နာရီ	hour, clock
mí-niq	မိနစ်	minute

Examples of times

lè-na-yi	လေးနာရီ	four o’clock
kò-na-yi	ကိုးနာရီ	nine o’clock
kò-na-yi s’éh-ngà-mí-niq	ကိုးနာရီ ဆယ့်ငါးမိနစ်	9:15

Notes

Note that tiq, hniq, k’un-hniq weaken as usual (see Lesson 1.5, 1.7, 1.9):

tāna-yi	တစ်နာရီ	one o’clock
k’un-nāna-yi	ခုနစ်နာရီ	seven o’clock

And the Round Number Rule is observed (see 2.1):

hnāna-yi mí-niq	နှစ်နာရီ မိနစ် နှစ်ဆယ်	2:20
hnās’eh		

c’auq-na-yi mí-niq	ခြောက်နာရီ မိနစ်	6:30
thouñ-zeh	သုံးဆယ်	

Half past the hour is sometimes shortened. For example, for “6.30”, in place of the pattern above, you may hear –

c’auq-na-yi-gwèh	ခြောက်နာရီခွဲ	6:30
------------------	---------------	------

and so on for other times. The suffix -k’wèh/gwè h means “and a half”.

5.11. PLEASE COME AT 8:30.

S1 Beh äc’ein la-yá-mälèh?	ဘယ်အချိန် လာရမလဲ။	What time should I come?
----------------------------	-------------------	--------------------------

S2 Shiq-na-yi-gwèh-hma la-ba.	စ-နာရီခွဲမှာ လာပါ။ or စ-နာရီခွဲ လာပါ။	Please come at half past eight.
or Shiq-na-yi-gwèh la-ba.		
S1 Y ä-ba-deh.	ရပါတယ်။	Fine.
S2 Shiq-na-yi-gwèh-hma di-hma saún-ne-meh.	စ-နာရီခွဲမှာ ဒီမှာ စောင့်နေမယ်။	I’ll wait here at half past eight.
S1 Kaùn-ba-bi.	ကောင်းပါပြီ။	Very well.

New words

la-deh	လာတယ်	to come
saún-ne-deh	စောင့်နေတယ်	to wait

Notes

Beh äc’ein la-yá-mälèh? Another occurrence of the suffix -yá- “have to, should, ought to”. For earlier examples see Lesson 5.3 Beh-lauq pè-yá-mälèh? “How much should I pay?”, and Lesson 5.7 Beh-hma yaq-yá-mälèh? “Where should I stop?”.

Beh äc’ein la-yá-mälèh? There are a couple of common variants for la- “to come” in this context. You may hear la-géh- “to come round” or “to come back” or “to come over”; or la-k’aw- “to come and fetch”; e.g.

S1 Beh äc’ein la-géh-yá-mälèh?	ဘယ်အချိန် လာခဲ့ရမလဲ။	What time should I come round?
S2 Shiq-na-yi-gwèh la-géh-ba.	စ-နာရီခွဲ လာခဲ့ပါ။	Please come round at half past eight.

You may also hear la-ze-jin-deh “to want (someone) to come”, and the variants la-géh-ze-jin-deh and la-k’aw-ze-jin-deh.

Example:

S1 Beh äc’ein la-géh-ze-jin-dhālèh?	ဘယ်အချိန် လာခဲ့စေချင်သလဲ။	What time would you like me to come round?
S2 Shiq-na-yi-gwèh la-géh-ba.	စ-နာရီခွဲ လာခဲ့ပါ။	Please come round at half past eight.

Shiq-na-yi-gwèh-hma: the suffix -hma “at, on, in” is optional with times. For examples of both options see the sentences above.

REVIEW FOR UNIT 5: TAXIS, PART 2 (LESSONS 5.8–5.11)

Review dialogues are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Review Dialogue

Scene: Mandalay, outside the railway station. A foreign visitor (S2) wants to arrange for a pony cart driver (S1) to fetch her the following morning.

- | | | | |
|----|---|--|---|
| S1 | Beh laiq-pó-pè-yá-mälèh K'in-bya? | ဘယ် လိုက်ပို့ပေးရမလဲ ခင်ဗျာ။ | Where can I take you (+ tag)? |
| S2 | Mäneq-p'an P'äyà-jì thwà-jin-ba-deh. Laiq-pó-pè-nain-mälà? | မနက်ဖန် ဘုရားကြီး သွားချင်ပါတယ်။ လိုက်ပို့ပေးနိုင်မလား။ | I want to go to the Great Pagoda tomorrow. Could you take me there? |
| S1 | Beh äc'èin thwà-jin-dhālèh? | ဘယ်အချိန် သွားချင်သလဲ။ | What time do you want to go? |
| S2 | Mäneq thwà-jin-ba-deh. Lè-na-yi-gwèh-hma. | မနက် သွားချင်ပါတယ်။ ငှ-နာရီခွဲမှာ။ | I want to go in the morning. At 4:30. |
| S1 | Aw. Lè-na-yi-gwèh-hma-dáv mǎà-ba-bù K'in-bya. Thwà-zäya shí-ba-deh. S'àw-rì-naw? Ho-beq hlèh-s'äya mè-cí-ba-là. | အော်၊ ငှ-နာရီခွဲမှာတော့ မအားပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။
သွားစရာ ရှိပါတယ်။ ဆောရီးနော်။
ဟိုဘက် လှည်းဆရာ မေးကြည့်ပါလား။ | I'm not free at 4:30 (+ tag).
I have to go somewhere. Sorry.
How about asking that driver over there? |
| S2 | Mäneq-p'an mäneq à-mälà? | မနက်ဖန်မနက် အားမလား။ | Will you be free tomorrow morning? |

The foreign lady walks over to a second pony cart and speaks to the driver of that one (S3).

- | | | | |
|----|--|--|---|
| S3 | À-ba-deh K'in-bya. Beh äc'èin-lèh? | အားပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ ဘယ်အချိန်လဲ။ | Yes, I will. At what time? |
| S2 | Lè-na-yi s'éh-ngà-mí-niq. | ငှ-နာရီ ၁၅-မိနစ်။ | At 4:15. |
| S3 | Lè-na-yi s'éh-ngà-mí-niq-là? Y á-ba-deh. À-ba-deh. Beh thwà-mäló-lèh K'in-bya? | ငှ-နာရီ ၁၅-မိနစ်လား။ ရပါတယ်။ အားပါတယ်။
ဘယ် သွားမလိုလဲ ခင်ဗျာ။ | 4:15? That's all right. I'm free. Where are you planning to go? |
| S2 | P'äyà-jì thwà-meh. | ဘုရားကြီး သွားမယ်။ | We're going to the Great Pagoda. |
| S3 | Aw. P'äyà-jì-là? Myeq-hnädaw thiq-ta thwà-cí-jin-deh-là? | အော်၊ ဘုရားကြီးလား။ မျက်နှာတော် သစ်တာ သွားကြည့်ချင်တယ်လား။ | Oh, the Great Pagoda, is it? Do you want to go and watch the ritual face-washing? |
| S2 | Nà mäleh-ba-bù. S'àw-rì-naw? | နားမလည်ပါဘူး။ ဆောရီးနော်။ | I don't understand. I'm sorry. |
| S3 | Keiq-sá mǎshí-ba-bù bya. Mät'ù-hlá-ba-bù. Beh-hma la-k'aw-ze-jin-dhālèh? | ကိစ္စမရှိပါဘူးဗျာ။ မထူးလှပါဘူး။
ဘယ်မှာ လာခေါ်စေချင်သလဲ။ | Never mind. It's nothing important. Where do you want me to pick you up? |
| S2 | Màn-dälè Ho-teh-hma-ba. | မန္တ လေးဟိုတယ်မှာပါ။ | At the Mandalay Hotel. |
| S3 | Màn-dälè Ho-teh. Kaùn-ba-bi. | မန္တ လေးဟိုတယ်။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။ | The Mandalay Hotel. Fine. |
- The foreigner would normally agree a fare at this point, but to keep the scene short we're omitting that phase. The dialogue resumes with the foreign lady confirming the arrangement.*

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

S2	Māneq-p'yan mäneq lè-na-yi s'éh-ngà-mí-niq- hma Mân-dälè H o-teh-hma saún-ne-meh.	မနက်ဖြန်မနက် ၄-နာရီ ၁၅-မိနစ်မှာ မန္တလေးဟိုတယ်မှာ စောင့်နေမယ်။	I'll wait for you at the Mandalay Hotel tomorrow morning at 4:15.
S3	Kaùn-ba-bi K'in- bya.	ကောင်းပါပြီ ခင်ဗျာ။	Goodbye.

UNIT 6. SHOPS

6.1. ASKING THE PRICE AND PAYING UP

	Da beh-lauq-lèh?	ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။	How much is this?
S2	S'éh-ngà-jaq-pa.	၁၅/-ပါ။	15 kyats.
S1	Kaùn-ba-bi.	ကောင်းပါပြီ။	OK
	Y u-meh.	ယူမယ်။	I'll take it.
	Di-hma.	ဒီမှာ။	Here you are.
S2	Cè-zù tin-ba-deh.	ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။	Thank you.
S1	Thwà-meh-naw.	သွားမယ်နော်။	Goodbye.
S2	Kaùn-ba-bi.	ကောင်းပါပြီ။	Goodbye.

New words

yu-deh	ယူတယ်	to take
--------	-------	---------

Variants

Da beh-lauq-néh yaùn-dhālèh?	ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်နဲ့ ရောင်းသလဲ။	How much is this? ("With how much do you sell this?")
Da beh-lo yaùn- dhālèh?	ဒါ ဘယ်လို ရောင်းသလဲ။	How much is this? ("How do you sell this?")

6.2. HAVE YOU GOT ...? YES.

S1	Ba älo shí-ba- dhālèh?	ဘာ အလိုရှိပါသလဲ။	What do you need?
or	Ba lo-jin-dhālèh?	ဘာ လိုချင်သလဲ။	What do you want?

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

or	Ba weh-jin-ló-lèh?	ဘာ ဝယ်ချင်လို့လဲ။	What would you like to buy?
S2	Pó-sākaq shí-là?	ပို့စကဒ် ရှိလား။	Do you have any postcards?
S1	Shí-ba-deh. Di-hma.	ရှိပါတယ်။ ဒီမှာ။	Yes I have. Here.
S2	Cí-meh-naw?	ကြည့်မယ်နော်။	Do you mind if I have a look at them?
S1	Cí-ba. Y á-ba-deh.	ကြည့်ပါ။ ရပါတယ်။	No, do. That's all right.

New words

weh-deh	ဝယ်တယ်	to buy
älo *shí-deh	အလို ရှိတယ်	to need, to want
lo-jin-deh	လိုချင်တယ်	to want (something)
cí-deh	ကြည့်တယ်	to look at
shí-deh	ရှိတယ်	to have, to be (somewhere)

Some imported items in shops are known by their English names in Burmese: e.g. film, plaster, postcard, cigarette, sellotape, ball pen, T-shirt, and others.

Notes

lo-jin-deh: literally: "need+want to". Clearly the word has changed its meaning since this compound was first put together. Don't confuse –

[...] lo-jin-deh "to want [something]" with
[...]jin-deh "to want [to do something]": e.g.

P'älin lo-jin-ba-deh. ဖလင် လိုချင်ပါတယ်။ I want a film.

T'ain-jin-ba-deh. ထိုင်ချင်ပါတယ်။ I want to sit down.

plaster = Band Aid in the USA.

sellotape = Scotch tape in the USA.

ball pen = ball point pen in the UK.

Variant

In place of Cí-meh-naw? you may hear –

Cí-yá-aun. ကြည့်ရအောင်။ Can I have a look?

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

6.3. HAVE YOU GOT ...? NO.

S2	Pāla-sāta shí-là?	ပလာစတာ ရှိလား။	Do you have any sticking plaster?
S1	Māshí-ba-bù.	မရှိပါဘူး။	No, I haven't.
or	Māshí-dāw-ba-bù.	မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။	No, I haven't any more.
	Koun-dhwà-bi.	ကုန်သွားပြီ။	I've run out.
	S'aw-rì-naw?	ဆောရီးနော်။	I'm sorry.
S2	Aw. Keiq-sá māshí-ba-bù.	အော်။ ကိစ္စ မရှိပါဘူး။	Oh. It doesn't matter.

Notes

Keiq-sá māshí-ba-bù. Literally “activity + not + exist”: hence “it’s no bother”, “it doesn’t matter”.

Māshí-ba-bù “I haven’t any”. Māshí-dāw-ba-bù. “I haven’t any any more. I no longer have any”. The suffix -táw/dáw with a negated verb conveys the meaning “no longer, not any more, not after all”. Compare Māsi-dāw-ba-bù. “I won’t take (your taxi) after all” in 5.6.

6.4. THINGS TO BUY

New words

The following are the words practised on the tape. For other things you may want to buy look in the English-Burmese vocabulary.

paìq-s'an-eiq	ပိုက်ဆံအိတ်	purse (“money bag”)
lweh-eiq	လွယ်အိတ်	shoulder bag (see note below)
sa-eiq	စာအိတ်	envelope (“letter bag”)
sa-yè-seq-ku	စာရေးစက္ကူ	writing paper (“letter-write paper”)
ouq-t'ouq	ဦးထုပ်	hat (“head binding”)

Note

lweh-eiq is literally a “hang-from-the-shoulder bag”. A bag woven of wool and cotton with a long integral loop to drape from your shoulder. Also called “Shan bag” in English because many of them are made in the Shan State.

6.5. HOW MANY?

New word

beh-hnǎ-... ဘယ်နှစ် ... How many ...?

Countwords

The following are the countwords used on the tape. For a fuller list see Appendix 4 (the number system).

k'weq	ခွက်	cup, glass (of drink)
bù	ဘူး	packet (of plasters, cigarettes), jar (of coffee), tube (of toothpaste)
leiq	လိပ်	roll (of film, toilet paper)
k'we	ခွေ	reel (of tape)
louñ	လုံး	bottle, can; also countword for bags, envelopes, hats, ...
k'ú	ခု	item, unit (for samusa, postcard, ...)

Example sentences

S1	Pāla-sāta beh-hnǎ-bù yu-mǎlèh?	ပလာစတာ ဘယ်နှစ်ဘူး ယူမလဲ။	How many boxes of plaster will you have?
S2	Tǎbù yu-meh.	တစ်ဘူး ယူမယ်။	I'll take one.
S1	P'ǎlin beh-hnǎ-leiq yu-mǎlèh?	ဖလင် ဘယ်နှစ်လိပ် ယူမလဲ။	How many rolls of film will you have?
S2	Tǎleiq yu-meh.	တစ်လိပ် ယူမယ်။	I'll take one.

6.6. DIFFERENT KINDS

New words

da-myò	ဒါမျိုး	that kind
thouñ-myò	သုံးမျိုး	three kinds
ǎmyò-myò	အမျိုးမျိုး	various kinds
di-pyin or dí-pyin	ဒီပြင် or ဒို့ပြင်	apart from this (“this + outside”)

Sample exchanges

S1 Da-myò caiq-là? ဒါမျိုး ကြိုက်လား။ Do you like this kind?

S2	Da-myò theiq măcaiq-pa-bù.	ဒါမျိုး သိပ် မကြိုက်ပါဘူး။	I don't like that kind very much.
	Dí-pyin ba shí-dhè- dhălèh?	ဒီပြင် ဘာ ရှိသေးသလဲ။	What do you have apart from this?
S1	Dí-pyin hnămyò shí- ba-dhè-deh.	ဒီပြင် နှစ်မျိုး ရှိပါသေးတယ်။	Besides that we have two other kinds.
or	Da-bèh shí-ba-deh.	ဒါပဲ ရှိပါတယ်။	That's all I have.

Note

Ba shí-dhălèh? "What is there?". Ba shí-dhè-dhălèh? "What else is there?". Compare Shí-ba-dhè-deh "There is more to come" in 4.5, and Lo-ba-dhè-deh "something is still missing, there is still some way to go" in 5.7.

Colours

In case you want to ask for different colours here is a list of some words that may be helpful.

Basic colour words

ăyaun	အရောင်	colour
ăpya	အပြာ	blue
ăseìn	အစိမ်း	green
ăwa	အဝါ	yellow
ăni	အနီ	red
ăp'yu	အဖြူ	white
ănyo	အညို	brown
ăneq	အနက်	black

Example

Ăpya shí-là?	အပြာ ရှိလား။	Do you have a blue one?
		Do you have any blue ones?
Sa-eiq-ăp'yu caiq-pa-deh.	စာအိတ်အဖြူ ကြိုက်ပါတယ်။	I like the white envelope. I like the white envelopes.

Colour words may be modified by the addition of –

-yín	-ရင့်	deep
-nú	-နု	pale

e.g.

ăpya-yín	အပြာရင့်	deep blue
ăwa-nú	အဝါနု	pale yellow

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Colours named after objects

lein-maw-yaun	လိမ်မော်ရောင်	orange ["colour of orange"]
k'ăyàn-yaun	ခရမ်းရောင်	purple ["colour of aubergine"]
pàn-yaun	ပန်းရောင်	pink ["colour of flowers"]
shwe-yaun	ရွှေရောင်	gold ["colour of gold"]
ngwe-yaun	ငွေရောင်	silver ["colour of silver"]
mì-gò-yaun	မီးခိုးရောင်	grey ["colour of smoke"]

Needless to say, the list above is indefinitely extendable.

If pressed, you can always fall back on comparison: point to something and say –

di-ăyaun	ဒီအရောင်	this colour
----------	----------	-------------

6.7. I'LL LEAVE IT THANKS

New words and phrases

Di-lo-s'ò măweh-	ဒီလိုဆို	In that case I'll leave it.
dáw-ba-bù.	မဝယ်တော့ပါဘူး။	
Cí-òùn-meh-naw?	ကြည့်အုံးမယ်နော်။	I'll keep on looking. I'll think about it

Sample exchange

S1 Nèh-nèh myà-ba- deh.	နဲနဲ များပါတယ်။	That's a bit expensive.
Sháw-ba-òùn-là.	လျှော့ပါအုံးလား။	How about dropping the price?
S2 Măyá-bù-bya.	မရဘူးဗျာ။	No.
Măsháw-nain-ba- bù.	မလျှော့နိုင်ပါဘူး။	I can't drop it.
S1 Aw. Cè-zù tin- ba-deh.	အော်၊ ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။	Oh. Thanks.
Cí-òùn-meh-naw?	ကြည့်အုံးမယ်နော်။	I'll keep on looking.
S2 Kaùn-ba-bi.	ကောင်းပါပြီ။	As you wish.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Notes

Măweh-ba-bù "I won't buy it". Măweh-dáw-ba-bù "I won't buy it after all". The suffix -dáv-/ta'w- with a negated verb conveys the meaning "no longer, not after all".

Cí-meh-naw? "I'm going to have a look - OK?". Cí-òun-meh-naw? "I'll keep on looking - OK?". The suffix -òun- conveys continuation, something extra, more.

REVIEW FOR UNIT 6: SHOPS

Review dialogues are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Review dialogue 1

S1, a foreign visitor, wants to buy a purse. He goes into a shop that has some purses on the counter, and picks out one he quite likes. He asks the shopkeeper (S2) -

- S1 Èh-da Băma-lo beh-lo k'aw-dhălèh?
S2 Paiq-s'an-eiq-pa.
S1 Paiq-s'an-eiq-là?
S2 Houq-pa-deh.
S1 Da beh-lauq-lèh?
S2 225-jaq-pa.
S1 T'aq-pyàw-ba-òun.
S2 225-jaq-pa.
S1 Di-pyin ba shí-dhè-dhălèh?
S2 Làw-làw-zeh thòun-myò-bèh shí-ba-deh.
Da-yeh, da-yeh, da-yeh.
Da-myò caiq-thălà?

- S1 Theiq măcaiq-pa-bù.
S2 Beh-ha caiq-thălèh?
S1 Èh-da caiq-pa-deh.
S2 Houq-kèh. H lá-ba-deh. Thăye-lèh kaùn-deh.
S1 225-jaq-naw?
S2 Houq-pa-deh.
S1 Nèh-nèh myà-ba-deh. Sháw-ba-òun-là.
S2 Sháw-ló mǎyá-bù. Da ànèh-zòun-zè-bèh.
S1 Aw. Cí-òun-meh-naw.
S2 Kaùn-ba-bi.

Review Dialogue 2.

Scene: Another shop. S1 is a foreign visitor and S2 is the shopkeeper.

- S2 Ba-ălo shí-ba-dhălèh K'in-bya?
S1 Sa-eiq shí-là?
S2 Shí-ba-deh Bya. Di-hma.
S1 Cí-meh-naw?
S2 Cí-ba. Y á-ba-deh.

- S1 Dí-pyin ba shí-dhè-dhālèh? ဒို့ပြင် ဘာ ရှိသေးသလဲ။ What else do you have?
- S2 Ba-hmá mǎshí-bù bya. Di tǎmyò-dèh-bèh shí-ba-deh. ဘာမှ မရှိဘူးဗျာ။ ဒီတစ်မျိုးတည်းပဲ ရှိပါတယ်။ I don't have anything else. I just have this one kind.
- The customer decides to take it after all.*
- S1 Da beh-lauq-lèh? ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ How much is this?
- S2 S'éh-hnācaq-pa k'in-bya. ၁၂-ကျပ်ပါ ခင်ဗျာ။ 12 kyats, Sir.
- S1 Nèh-nèh myà-ba-deh. Sháw-ba-ou'n-là. နဲ့နဲ့ များပါတယ်။ လျှော့ပါအုံးလား။ That's a bit too much. How about reducing that?
- S2 Beh-lauq pè-jin-lèh? ဘယ်လောက် ပေးချင်လဲ။ How much do want to pay?
- S1 Tās'eh pè-meh. Y á-mǎlà? Di-lauq-táw sháw-ló mǎyá-bù bya. တစ်ဆယ် ပေးမယ်။ ရမလား။ ဒီလောက်တော့ လျှော့လို့ မရဘူးဗျာ။ I'll give you 10 kyats. How about that? I can't reduce it by that much.
- S1 Beh-lauq sháw-mǎlèh? ဘယ်လောက် လျှော့မလဲ။ How much would you reduce it?
- S2 Tǎjaq-táw sháw-ló yá-deh. S'éh-tǎjaq pè-laiq-pa-là? တစ်ကျပ်တော့ လျှော့လို့ ရတယ်။ ၁၁-ကျပ် ပေးလိုက်ပါလား။ I could take off a kyat. How about you paying me 11 kyats?
- S1 Kaùn-ba-bi. Yu-meh. Sa-yè-seq-ku shí-là? ကောင်းပါပြီ။ ယူမယ်။ စာရေးစက္ကူ ရှိလား။ Do you have any writing paper?
- S2 Sa-yè-seq-ku-dáw mǎshí-dáw-ba-bù. Koun-dhwà-bi. S'àw-rì-naw. စာရေးစက္ကူတော့ မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။ ကုန်သွားပြီ။ ဆောရီးနော်။ I haven't any writing paper left. It's all sold. Sorry.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

- S1 Keiq-sá mǎshí-ba-bù. Sa-eiq-ká s'éh-tǎjaq-naw? ကိစ္စ မရှိပါဘူး။ စာအိတ်က ၁၁-ကျပ်နော်။ Never mind. The envelope was 11 kyats wasn't it?
- S2 Houq-pa-deh k'in-bya. ဟုတ်ပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။ Yes.
- The customer hands over the money*
- S2 Cè-zù tin-ba-deh. ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။ Thank you.
- S1 Thwà-meh-naw? သွားမယ်နော်။ Goodbye.
- S2 Kaùn-ba-bi. ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Goodbye.

UNIT 7. TAKING PHOTOGRAPHS

7.1 AND 7.2. EXCUSE ME (TO MEN AND TO WOMEN)

Normally you attract someone's attention by using a kin term, choosing one that is appropriate to the gender and relative age of the person you want to speak to. The list below gives a short selection which will provide you with a term suitable for almost all occasions.

Ù-lè	ဦးလေး	uncle
Daw-daw	ဒေါ်ဒေါ်	aunt
Āko	အကို	brother
Āmá	အမ	sister
Thà	သား	son
Thāmì	သမီး	daughter

Common responses to "Excuse me"

Houq-kéh?	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။	Yes?
Ba-lèh?	ဘာလဲ။	What is it?
Bya?	ဗျာ။	Yes? (man speaking)
Shin?	ရှင်။	Yes? (woman speaking)

Note

Bya? is a shortened form of K'in-bya, the polite tag for male speakers.

Shin? is the same word as the polite tag for female speakers.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Bya? and Shin? are also used when the listener hasn't caught what you've said. They're used like "I beg your pardon?" in English.

7.3. DO YOU MIND IF I TAKE A PHOTOGRAPH?

S1	Di-hma daq-poun yaiq-c'in-ba- deh.	ဒီမှာ ခါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ချင်ပါတယ်။	I'd like to take a photograph here.
	Y á-deh-naw?	ရတယ်နော်။	That's all right isn't it?
S2	Y á-ba-deh. Y aiq-pa.	ရပါတယ်။ ရိုက်ပါ။	Yes that's all right. Go ahead.
S1	K'áná-lè-naw? Kèh. Pì-bi.	ခဏလေးနော်။ ကဲ။ ပြီးပြီ။	Just a moment, OK? There. I've taken it.

Alternative ending

S1	Di-hma daq-poun yaiq-c'in-ba- deh.	ဒီမှာ ခါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ချင်ပါတယ်။	I'd like to take a photograph here.
	Y á-deh-naw?	ရတယ်နော်။	That's all right isn't it?
S2	Mǎyá-bù. Mǎyaiq-pa-néh.	မရဘူး။ မရိုက်ပါနဲ့။	No it's not all right. Don't take a photo- graph.
	Mǎyaiq-c'in-ba- bù.	မရိုက်ချင်ပါဘူး။	I don't want to be photographed.
S1	Kaùn-ba-bi. Mǎyaiq-pa-bù.	ကောင်းပါပြီ။ မရိုက်ပါဘူး။	All right. I won't take one.

New words

k'áná	ခဏ	a moment, an instant
k'áná-lè	ခဏလေး	a little moment
pì-deh	ပြီးတယ်	to finish

Notes

Kèh is a word you can use when you've just finished one thing and you're going on to another. In English you might say "There" or "Right" or "Well" or "Now".

Pì-bi or Pì-ba-bi: literally "I've finished" or "It's over". For the verb suffix -bi/pi see Verb Paradigms in Appendix 3 (outline grammar).

REVIEW FOR UNIT 7: TAKING PHOTOGRAPHS

Review dialogues are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Review Dialogue 1

S1 is a foreign visitor. He wants to take a photograph of a shop, so he asks the woman shopkeeper (S2) if she minds.

S1	ǎmá.	အမ	Excuse me.
S2	Shin?	ရှင်။	Yes?
S1	Di-hma daq-poun yaiq-c'in-ba- deh.	ဒီမှာ ခါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ချင်ပါတယ်။	I'd like to take a photograph here.
	Y á-deh-naw?	ရတယ်နော်။	It's all right, isn't it?
S2	S'ain-go daq- poun yaiq-meh?	ဆိုင်ကို ခါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်မယ်?။	You're going to take a photograph of the shop?
	Y á-ba-deh Shin.	ရပါတယ် ရှင်။	Yes, that's all right.
	Y aiq-ta-báw.	ရိုက်တာပေါ့။	Of course you can.

The photographer takes one shot, and then decides to take another.

S1	K'áná-lè-naw?	ခဏလေးနော်။	Just a moment, please.
	Kèh. Pì-bi.	ကဲ။ ပြီးပြီ။	There. I've finished.
	Cè-zù tin-ba-deh.	ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။	Thank you.
S2	Y á-ba-deh Shin. Da-néh Shin beh nain-ngan-gá la-da-lèh?	ရပါတယ်ရှင်။ ဒါနဲ့ ရှင် ဘယ်နိုင်ငံက လာတာလဲ။	That's all right. By the way, what country do you come from?
S1	Nà mǎleh-ba-bù. Bǎma sǎgà theiq mǎpyàw-daq- pa-bù.	နားမလည်ပါဘူး။ ဗမာစကား သိပ် မပြောတတ်ပါဘူး။	I don't understand. I don't speak much Burmese.

- S2 Keiq-sá mǎshí-ba-bù Shin. တိစ္စ မရှိပါဘူး ရှင်။ အလကား မေးနေတာပါ။ It doesn't matter. I was just curious.
- S1 Thwà-meh-naw? သွားမယ်နော်။ Goodbye then.
- S2 Houq-kéh Shin. Kaùn-ba-bi. ဟုတ်တဲ့ ရှင်။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Fine. Goodbye.

Review Dialogue 2

S1 is a foreigner, S2 a Burmese man.

- S1 ù-lè. ဦးလေး။ Excuse me.
- S2 Bya? Ba louq-pè-yá-mǎlèh? ဗျာ။ ဘာလုပ်ပေးရမလဲ။ Yes? What can I do for you?
- S1 Di-hma daq-poun yaiq-c'in-ba-deh. ဒီမှာ ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ချင်ပါတယ်။ I'd like to take a photograph here.
- Y á-deh-naw? ရတယ်နော်။ It is all right, isn't it?
- S2 Aw. ù-lè-go daq-poun yaiq-mǎlò-là? အော်။ ဦးလေးကို ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်မလို့လား။ Oh. You're thinking of taking one of me, are you?
- Mǎyaiq-néh Bya. Mǎyaiq-c'in-ba-bù. မရိုက်နဲ့ဗျာ။ မရိုက်ချင်ပါဘူး။ No, please don't. I don't want to be photographed.
- S1 T'aq-pyàw-ba-oùn? ထပ်ပြောပါအုံး။ Could you say that again, please?
- S2 Aw. Daq-poun mǎyaiq-p'ó pyàw-da-ba. Mǎyaiq-se-jin-ba-bù. အော်။ ဓါတ်ပုံ မရိုက်ဖို့ ပြောတာပါ။ Oh. I was asking you not to take a photograph. I don't want you to take one.
- S1 Kaùn-ba-bi. Mǎyaiq-pa-bù. ကောင်းပါပြီ။ မရိုက်ပါဘူး။ All right. I won't then.

UNIT 8. ASKING THE WAY

8.1. WHERE CAN I GET A ... NEAR HERE?

The question

- S1 Ouq-t'ouq weh-jin-ba-deh. ဦးထုပ် ဝယ်ချင်ပါတယ်။ I'd like to buy a hat.
- Di-nà-hma beh-hma yá-mǎlèh thí-(dhǎ)là? ဒီနားမှာ ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ သိ(သ)လား။ Do you know where I could get one near here?

Answer 1

- S2 Shí-ba-deh. ရှိပါတယ်။ There are some.
- or Y á-ba-deh. ရပါတယ်။ You can get one.
- S2 Di-beq thwà-ba. ဒီဘက် သွားပါ။ Go this way.

Answer 2

- S2 Di-nà-hma mǎshí-ba-bù. ဒီနားမှာ မရှိပါဘူး။ There aren't any around here.
- Ho-beq-hma yá-meh. ဟိုဘက်မှာ ရမယ်။ You'd get some way over there.

Answer 3

- S2 Mǎthí-ba-bù. S'àw-rì-naw? မသိပါဘူး။ ဆောရီးနော်။ I don't know. I'm sorry.

New words

di-nà-hma	ဒီနားမှာ	near here ("this + area + in")
yá-deh	ရတယ်	to get, to obtain
thí-deh	သိတယ်	to know
di-beq	ဒီဘက်	this way
ho-beq-hma	ဟိုဘက်မှာ	over there

Notes

Di-nà-hma beh-hma yá-mǎlèh thí-dhǎlà? A long sentence. It is built up like this –

Beh-hma yá-mǎlèh? ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ။ Where could I get one?

Beh-hma yá-mälèh thí-dhālà?	ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ သိသလား။	Do you know where could I get one?
Di-nà-hma beh-hma yá-mälèh thí-dhālà?	ဒီနားမှာ ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ သိသလား။	Do you know where I could get one near here?

Beh-hma yá-mälèh? “Where can I get one?” Notice that the Burmese has yá-mälèh, literally “Where shall I get one?” It’s as if you were asking “Where would I get one (if I wanted to)?”

Ho-beq-hma “over there” is used where the place referred to is quite a long way away.

Di-nà-hma beh-hma yá-mälèh thí-dhālà? “Do you know where I could get one near here?”. A common variant of this question is: Di-nà-hma beh-hma yá-mälèh mǎthí-bù? This version appears to say “I don’t know where I could get one near here”, but it is often used to imply the unspoken question “... I wonder if you could help me?”.

8.2. IS THERE A ... NEAR HERE?

Di-nà-hma ho-teh shí-dhālà?	ဒီနားမှာ ဟိုတယ် ရှိလား။	Is there a hotel near here?
-----------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------------

Places you may want to ask for.

The words below are those practised on the tape. For a fuller list see the Topical Vocabulary for sites and places.

t’ǎmìn-zain	ထမင်းဆိုင်	restaurant (“rice shop”)
lǎp’eq-ye-zain	လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင်	café (“tea shop”)
ǎè-zain	အအေးဆိုင်	cold drinks bar (“cold things shop”)
s’è-zain	ဆေးဆိုင်	chemist’s shop (“medicine shop”)

Note

Restaurant signboards often use more elegant or pretentious names than t’ǎmìn-zain; e.g.

sà-thauq-s’ain	စားသောက်ဆိုင်	“eat-drink-shop”
----------------	---------------	------------------

sà-daw-zeq	စားတော်ဆက်	“food-honorific-proffer”
sà-yeiq-myoun	စားရိပ်မြို့	“eat-refuge, haven”
pyaw-pwèh-sà-youn	ပျော်ပွဲစားရုံ	“enjoy-banquet-eat-establishment”

8.3. HOW DO I GET TO ...?

Bo-jouq Làn thwà-jin-ba-deh.	ဗိုလ်ချုပ်လမ်း သွားချင်ပါတယ်။	I want to go to Bogyoke Street.
Beh-lo thwà-yá-mälèh?	ဘယ်လို သွားရမလဲ။	How do I get there?

Note

Beh-lo thwà-yá-mälèh?: Beh-lo “how”, thwà-yá-mälèh? “should I go”.

REVIEW FOR UNIT 8: ASKING THE WAY

Review dialogues are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Review Dialogue 1

Scene: a street in a town in Burma. S1 is a foreign visitor, and S2 a Burmese man.

S1 ù-lè.	ဦးလေး။	Excuse me.
S2 È.	အေး။	Yes?
S1 Sa-eiq weh-jin-ba-deh.	စာအိတ် ဝယ်ချင်ပါတယ်။	I want to buy an envelope.
S2 Ba weh-jin-deh?	ဘာ ဝယ်ချင်တယ်?	You want to buy what?
T’aq-pyàw-ba-òun.	ထပ်ပြောပါအုံး။	Please say that again.
S1 Sa-eiq-pa.	စာအိတ်ပါ။	An envelope.
S2 Aw. Sa-eiq-là?	အော် စာအိတ်လား။	Oh. An envelope.
Di-dáw ... ?	ဒီတော့ ?။	So ... ?
S1 Di-nà-hma beh-hma yá-mälèh thí-là?	ဒီနားမှာ ဘယ်မှာ ရမလဲ သိလား။	Do you know where I could get one around here?

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

- S2 Shí-ba-deh. Di-beq thwà. ရှိပါတယ်။ ဒီဘက် သွား။ There is somewhere. Go this way.
 Shé-nà-din twé-meh. ရှေ့နားတင် တွေ့မယ်။ You'll see it just ahead of you.
 S1 Cè-zù tin-ba-deh Shin (or K'in-bya). ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ် ရှင် (or ခင်ဗျာ။)။ Thank you (+ tag).
 S2 Y á-ba-deh Bya. ရပါတယ် ဗျာ။ That's all right.

Review Dialogue 2

Scene: a street in a town in Burma. S1 is a foreign visitor, and S2 a Burmese woman.

- S1 Daw-daw. ဒေါ်ဒေါ်။ Excuse me.
 S2 Ba-lèh Táw? ဘာလဲ တော့်။ What is it (+ tag)?
 S1 Di-nà-hma àè-zain shí-là? ဒီနားမှာ အအေးဆိုင် ရှိလား။ Is there a cold drinks bar near here?
 S2 Āyin-dòun-gá di-hma shí-géh-deh Maun-yin. Mähniq-ká-dáw, s'ain-shin s'òun-dhwà-da-là ba-là mähí-bù, peiq-t'à-laiq-ta thädí t'à-mí-pa-deh. အရင်တုန်းက ဒီမှာ ရှိခဲ့တယ် မောင်ရင်။ မနှစ်ကတော့ ဆိုင်ရှင် ဆုံးသွားတာလား ဘာလား မသိဘူး။ ပိတ်ထားလိုက်တာ သတိထားမိပါတယ်။ There used to be one in the old days, young man. But last year, I don't know whether the shop-keeper died or or what, but I noticed the shop was closed.
 S1 Nà mäleh-ba-bù K'in-bya. S'àw-rì-naw? Bāma sāgà theiq mǎpyàw-daq-pa-bù. Daw-daw Ìn-gǎleiq sāgà pyàw-daq-thàlà? နားမလည်ပါဘူး ခင်ဗျာ။ I don't understand (+ tag).
 S'àw-rì-naw? ဆောရီးနော်။ I'm sorry.
 Bāma sāgà theiq mǎpyàw-daq-pa-bù. မဟစကား သိပ် မပြောတတ်ပါဘူး။ I don't speak much Burmese.
 Daw-daw Ìn-gǎleiq sāgà pyàw-daq-thàlà? ဒေါ်ဒေါ် အင်္ဂလိပ်စကား ပြောတတ်သလား။ Can you speak English?

- S2 Cāmá-là? Āmälè Táw. Beh pyàw-daq-mälèh Maun-yin-yeh. Caùn-hmá mäteq-k'éh-da. Kèh. To-do pyàw-já-zó s'ò-yin-dáw di-nà-hma àè-zain mähshí-dáw-ba-bù. Lǎp'eq-ye-zain-lè-dáw shí-deh. Ho-beq-hma. ကျမလား။ အမလေးတော်။ ဘယ်ပြောတတ်မလဲ မောင်ရင်ရယ်။ ကျောင်းမှ မတက်ခဲ့တာ။ ဂဲ၊ တိုတို ပြောကြံဖို့ ဆိုရင်တော့ ဒီနားမှာ အအေးဆိုင် မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။ လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင်လေးတော့ ရှိတယ်။ ဟိုဘက်မှာ။ Me?! Good heavens above! However should I be able to speak English, young man? I never even went to school. Anyway, to cut the cackle, there isn't a cold drinks bar in this area any more, but there is a little café – over there.
 S1 Cè-zù tin-ba-deh. ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။ Thank you.
 S2 Y á-ba-deh Maun-yin. ရပါတယ် မောင်ရင်။ That's all right, young man.

Review Dialogue 3

Scene: a street in a town in Burma. S1 is a foreign visitor, and S2 a Burmese man.

- S1 Āko. အကို။ Excuse me.
 S2 Houq-kéh K'in-bya. ဟုတ်ကဲ့ ခင်ဗျာ။ Yes (+ tag)?
 S1 Ānaw-yät'a Làn thwà-jin-ba-deh. Beh-lo thwà-yá-mälèh? အနော်ရထာလမ်း သွားချင်ပါတယ်။ ဘယ်လို သွားရမလဲ။ I want to go to Anawrahta Street. How do I get there?
 S2 Ba làn-lèh? Gaw-rāk'à Làn-là? ဘာလမ်းလဲ။ ဂေါ်ရခါးလမ်းလား။ What street? Did you say Gawrakha Street?
 S1 Mǎhouq-pa-bù. Ānaw-yät'a Làn-ba. မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ အနော်ရထာလမ်းပါ။ No. Anawrahta Street.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

- S2 Aw. Ānaw-yăť'a အော်၊
Làn-là? Măthí- အနှော်ရတာလမ်းလား။
ba-bù Bya. မသိပါဘူးဗျာ။
S'ăw-rì-naw? ဆောရီးနှော်။
Cănaw-gá Y an- ကျွန်တော်က ရန်ကုန်က
goun-gá မဟုတ်ဘူး။ ခဏပဲ
măhouq-p'ù. အလည်လာတာလေ။
K'ăná-bèh äleh-
la-da-le.
Ămălè. Theiq အမလေး၊
pu-deh-naw? သိပ်ပူတယ်နှော်။
- S1 Houq-kéh. Theiq ဟုတ်ကဲ့ သိပ်ပူပါတယ်။
pu-ba-deh.
Kèh. Thwà-meh- တဲ၊ သွားမယ်နှော်။
naw?
- S2 Kaùn-ba-bi. ကောင်းပါပြီ။

- Oh, Anawrahta Street. I don't know. I am sorry. I'm not from Rangoon. I'm only here for a short visit.
- Wow. It's very hot, isn't it?
- Yes, it is.
- Well, goodbye then.
- Goodbye.

UNIT 9. YOUR VISIT TO BURMA

Unit 9 covers seven of the commonest topics you'll be asked about in connection with your visit.

9.1. TOPIC 1: YOU SPEAK BURMESE!

The reaction to your Burmese

- S1 Băma sǎgà ဗမာစကား
pyàw-da-q-teh- ပြောတတ်တယ်နှော်။
naw? You can speak Burmese, can't you?
- or Băma sǎgà ဗမာစကား
pyàw-da-q- ပြောတတ်သလား။
thălà? Can you speak Burmese?
- or Băma sǎgà ဗမာစကား
pyàw-da-q-teh ပြောတတ်တယ်
houq-là? ဟုတ်လား။
So you can speak Burmese, can you?
- or Băma sǎgà ဗမာစကား
pyàw-da-q-pa-là! ပြောတတ်ပါလား။
Hey – you can speak Burmese!

- S2 Houq-kéh. Nèh- ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ နဲ့နဲ့
nèh pyàw-da-q- ပြောတတ်ပါတယ်။
pa-deh. Yes, I can speak a bit.

Compliments

- S1 Băma sǎgà ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ သိပ်
pyàw-da theiq ကောင်းတာပဲ။
kaùn-da-bèh. You speak Burmese really well!
- or Băma sǎgà ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ
pyàw-da äyàn အရမ်း ဝီတာပဲ။
pi-da-bèh. You speak Burmese wonderfully!
- S2 Aw. Cè-zù tin- အော်။
ba-deh. ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။
Theiq mǎpyàw- သိပ်
daq-thè-ba-bù. မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။
S1 Băma-za-gàw ဗမာစကား
p'aq-taq-thălà? ဖတ်တတ်သလား။
S2 Mǎp'aq-taq-thè- မဖတ်တတ်သေးပါဘူး။
ba-bù. Not yet.
- or Houq-kéh. Nèh- ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ နဲ့နဲ့
nèh p'aq-taq- ဖတ်တတ်ပါတယ်။
pa-deh. Yes, I can read a little.

New words

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---|
| sǎgà | စကား | words |
| sǎgà pyàw-
deh | စကား ပြောတယ် | to talk, speak, converse |
| sǎgà pyàw-
daq-teh | စကား ပြောတတ်တယ် | to know how to talk, to be able to talk |
| sa | စာ | writing, text |
| sa p'aq-teh | စာ ဖတ်တယ် | to read |
| sa p'aq-taq-
teh | စာ ဖတ်တတ်တယ် | to know how to read |
| pi-deh | ဝီတယ် | to be accurate, well pronounced |
| äyàn | အရမ်း | tremendously, stunningly, amazingly |

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Notes

Bāma sāgà “Burmese (spoken language)” and Bāma sa or Bāma-za “Burmese (writing)”: you may also hear Myan-ma sāgà and Myan-ma sa which have the same meanings, but are more formal terms (see 3.4).

Nèh-nèh pyàw-da-q-pa-deh “I can speak a bit”. A common variant is –

Nèh-nèh-bèh နဲနဲပဲ I can speak only a
pyàw-da-q-pa- ပြောတတ်ပါသေးတယ်။ little so far.
dhè-deh.

The suffix -bèh means “only”, and the suffix -thè/dhè with positive verbs means “so far, as yet”.

-gàw/kàw “and how about ...?”. A suffix that asks the previous question about a new topic; example–

Peq-si caiq- ပက်စီ ကြိုက်သလား။ Do you like Pepsi?
thǎlà?

Houq-kéh. Caiq- ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ ကြိုက်ပါတယ်။ Yes, I do.
pa-deh.

Kouq-kàw — ကုတ်ကော — How about Coke –
cai-q-thǎlà? ကြိုက်လား။ do you like that
too?

The suffix -thè/dhè with negated verbs conveys the meaning “so far, yet, as yet”; example –

Mǎà-ba-bù. မအားပါဘူး။ It’s not free.

Mǎà-dhè-ba-bù. မအားသေးပါဘူး။ It’s not free yet.

Āyàn kaùn-da-bèh “it’s really good”: a variant, mildly exclamatory, on Theiq kaùn-ba-deh “it’s very good”.

9.2. TOPIC 2: WHERE ARE YOU FROM?

S1 Beh-gá la- တယ်က လာသလဲ။ Where do you come
dhǎlèh? from?

or Beh nain-ngan- တယ်နိုင်ငံက လာသလဲ။ What country do
gá la-dhǎlèh? you come from?

S2 In-gǎlan-gá la- အင်္ဂလန်က လာပါတယ်။ I come from Eng-
ba-deh. land.

Alternative question

S1 Ba lu-myò-lèh? ဘာလူမျိုးလဲ။ What nationality are you?
S2 Dutch lu-myò-ba. ဒတ်ချ်လူမျိုးပါ။ I’m Dutch.

New words

la-deh လာတယ် to come
beh-gá တယ်က where from?
nain-ngan နိုင်ငံ country, state
lu-myò လူမျိုး race, nationality (“man + kind, type”)

Notes

Take care to distinguish the three basic place suffixes: -ká/gá “from”, -hma “in, at”, and no suffix (sometimes -ko/go) “to”. Examples:

Tha-zi-gá la-ba- သာစည်က လာပါတယ်။ He comes from
deh Thazi.

Tha-zi-hma ne- သာစည်မှာ နေပါတယ်။ He lives in Thazi.
ba-deh

Tha-zi thwà-ba- သာစည် သွားပါတယ်။ He went to Thazi.
deh

Variants.

Beh-gá la-da-lèh? “Where do you come from?” The three sequences [verb]-da-lèh? [verb]-dhǎlèh? [verb]-lèh? are all used in much the same way:

Beh-gá la-da- တယ်က Where do you come from?
lèh? လာတာလဲ။

Beh-gá la- တယ်က Where do you come from?
dhǎlèh? လာသလဲ။

Beh-gá la-lèh? တယ်က လာလဲ။ Where do you come from?

The same is true of questions ending in -là:

In-gǎlan-gá la- အင်္ဂလန်က Do you come from
da-là? လာတာလား။ England?

In-gǎlan-gá la- အင်္ဂလန်က Do you come from Eng-
dhǎlà? လာသလား။ land?

In-gǎlan-gá la-là? အင်္ဂလန်က Do you come from Eng-
လာလား။ land?

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

You will also hear the suffix -ta/-da in statements:

In-gǎlan-gá la-	အင်္ဂလန်က	I come from England.
da-ba.	လာတာပါ။	
In-gǎlan-gá la-	အင်္ဂလန်က	I come from England.
ba-deh.	လာပါတယ်။	

At this stage it is best to keep with the familiar forms (la-dhǎlà? la-ba-deh etc) for your own speaking, but you need to know the variants so that you can recognise them when others use them.

Names of countries

The Burmese names of the countries of the world are mostly modelled on the English names; for example:

In-gǎlan	အင်္ဂလန်	England
Āmerí-ká	အမေရိက	America
Ja-mǎni	ဂျာမနီ	Germany
I-tǎli	အီတလီ	Italy
Jāpan	ဂျပန်	Japan
In-do-nì-shà	အင်ဒိုနီးရှား	Indonesia
Āw-sǎtrè-lyá	ဩစတြေးလျ	Australia

Country names that are not based on English versions include the following:

Tǎyouq Nain-ngan	တရုတ်နိုင်ငံ	China
Pyin-thiq Nain-ngan	ပြင်သစ်နိုင်ငံ	France
Thi-rí Lin-ga Nain-ngan	သီရိလင်္ကာနိုင်ငံ	Sri Lanka

Another group of countries have an official name and a colloquial name, comparable to “The Netherlands” (official) and “Holland” (colloquial) in English:

T’ain Nain-ngan	ထိုင်းနိုင်ငံ	Thailand (official)
Yò-dǎyà Nain-ngan	ယိုးဒယားနိုင်ငံ	Thailand (colloquial)
Thi-rí Lin-ga Nain-ngan	သီရိလင်္ကာနိုင်ငံ	Sri Lanka (official)
Thi-ho Nain-ngan	သီဟိုဠ်နိုင်ငံ	Sri Lanka (colloquial)

When the Burmese government wishes to express disapproval of Thai policies and actions, as it has done during the military and verbal skirmishes of 2001-2002, the state-run media have used Yò-dǎyà in place of the customary T’ain Nain-ngan. The collo-

quial term has thus been given, in those contexts, a hint of contempt or hostility.

Formerly the Burmese name for Burma itself also had official and colloquial variants:

Myan-ma Nain-ngan	မြန်မာနိုင်ငံ	Burma (official)
Bāma Nain-ngan	ဗမာနိုင်ငံ	Burma (colloquial)

However, in 1989 the military government of Burma ruled that the form Myan-ma should be used for the whole country and matters concerned with it, while the form Bāma should be limited to the ethnic Burmese. (The combination Bāma Nain-ngan was thus to become meaningless, as the ethnic Burmese have no one state of their own.) The new distinction is observed in printed material in Burma, and in spoken public addresses, but in everyday conversation the traditional meanings are still preserved. The same ruling is applied to the English terms “Burma” and “Myanmar”: see *About Burmese* in the introduction to this booklet.

In many cases, and particularly for the colloquial forms, the word nain-ngan “country” may be replaced by pye (e.g. Yò-dǎyà Pye), which means the same thing; or it may be omitted altogether: people say Jāpan thwà-meh “I’m going to go to Japan”.

9.3 AND 9.4. TOPIC 3: HOW LONG HAVE YOU BEEN HERE? HAVE YOU BEEN HERE LONG?

- S1 (Bāma-pye) (ဗမာပြည်) ရောက်နေတာ How long is it since
yauq-ne-da ဘယ်လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။ you came (to
beh-lauq ca-bi- Burma)?
lèh?
- S2 Thoùn-baq shí-bi. သုံးပတ် ရှိပြီ။ I’ve been here three
weeks.

Alternative version

- S1 (Băma-pye) (ဗမာပြည်) ရောက်နေတာ Is it long since you
 yauq-ne-da ca- ကြာပြီလား။ came (to Burma)?
 bi-là?
 S2 Ca-bi. S'eh-lá- ကြာပြီ။ ဆယ်လလောက် Yes: it's been about
 lauq shí-bi. ရှိပြီ။ ten months.
 or Măca-dhè-ba-bù. မကြာသေးပါဘူး။ No: it's been about
 S'eh-yeq-lauq ဆယ်ရက်လောက် ရှိပြီ။ ten days.
 shí-bi.

New words

ca-deh	ကြာတယ်	to take time, to take a long time
yauq-teh	ရောက်တယ်	to arrive
yauq-ne-da	ရောက်နေတာ	arriving and being here
yeq	ရက်	day
paq	ပတ်	week
lá	လ	month
hniq	နှစ်	year

Notes

Băma-pye yauq-ne-da□— ca-bi-là? Literally: Your arriving and staying in Burma – has it been long?
 Băma-pye yauq-ne-da□— beh-lauq — ca-bi-lèh? Literally: Your arriving and staying in Burma – how much – has it been long?
 Ca-bi-là? For the verb suffix -bi/pi see Verb Paradigms in Appendix 3 (outline grammar).
 Băma and Myan-ma. For the two forms of the name of the country see 3.4.
 Măca-dhè-ba-bù “not long yet, not long so far”. For -thè/-dhè with negated verbs see Lesson 9.1.
 -lauq: a suffix added to quantities with the meaning “about, approximately”:
 bi-ya thòun-loùn ဘီယာ သုံးလုံး three cans of beer
 bi-ya thòun-loùn- ဘီယာ သုံးလုံးလောက် about three cans of
 lauq beer
 ngà-hniq ငါးနှစ် five years
 ngà-hniq-lauq ငါးနှစ်လောက် about five years

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

S'eh-yeq-lauq shí-bi “It's been about ten days”. A common variant is –
 S'eh-yeq-lauq- ဆယ်ရက်လောက်ပဲ It's been only about
 bèh shí-ba-dhè- ရှိပါသေးတယ်။ ten days so far.
 deh.
 The suffix -p'èh/be'h means “only”, and the suffix -thè/dhè means “so far, as yet”. Compare the similar variant in 9.1.

9.5 AND 9.6. TOPIC 4: WHERE ARE YOU STAYING? HOW MUCH DOES IT COST? IS IT ALL RIGHT?

- S1 Beh-hma tèh- ဘယ်မှာ တဲ(နေ)(သ)လဲ။ Where are you
 (-ne)(dhă)lèh? staying?
 S2 Ho-teh-hma tèh- ဟိုတယ်မှာ တဲနေပါတယ်။ I'm staying in a
 ne-ba-deh. hotel.
 S1 Āk'àn-gá beh- အခန်းခ ဘယ်လောက် How much is the
 lauq pè-yá- ပေးရ(သ)လဲ။ rent?
 (dhă)lèh?
 S2 Tānyá ngà-zeh. တစ်ည ၅၀။ K50 a night.
 or Tālá hnăt'aun. တစ်လ ၂၀၀၀။ K2000 a month.
 S1 Èh-di-hma tèh- အဲဒီမှာ တဲရတာ Is it all right staying
 yá-da äs'in pye- အဆင်ပြေလား။ there?
 là?
 S2 Theiq äs'in-pye- သိပ် အဆင်ပြေပါတယ်။ It's working out
 ba-deh. very well.
 or Theiq äs'in သိပ် အဆင် မပြေပါဘူး။ It's not working out
 măpye-ba-bù. very well.

New words

tèh-deh	တဲတယ် or တည်းတယ်	to stay
ìn	အင်း	inn
caùn-zaun	ကျောင်းဆောင်	student hostel (dorm) (“school building”)
meiq-s'we ein	မိတ်ဆွေအိမ်	a friend's house (“friend house”)
āk'àn-gá	အခန်းခ	rent (“room charge”)
tèh-yá-da	တဲရတာ	staying, the stay

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Notes

Beh-hma tèh-ne-dhālèh? "Where are you staying?": the suffix -ne indicates temporary, non-permanent, activity; compare:

- Ba sà-dhālèh? ဘာ စားသလဲ။ What do you eat? or What did you eat?
Ba sà-ne-dhālèh? ဘာ စားနေသလဲ။ What are you eating? or What were you eating?

Tèh-yá-da "staying": similar to yauq-ne-da "arriving" in Lesson 9.3.

Tānyá ngà-zeh "K50 a night": literally "One night: 50".

Please treat the hotel room charges used in the exercises as for practice only. Inflation has made actual charges rise dramatically.

REVIEW FOR UNIT 9: YOUR VISIT TO BURMA, PART 1 (LESSONS 9.1 TO 9.6)

Review dialogues are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Review Dialogue 1

Scene: a street in a town in Burma. S1 is an elderly Burmese man. S2 is a foreign woman who has just asked him the way to somewhere.

- S1 Ne-ba-ouñ Bya. နေပါအုံးဗျာ။ Hold on a minute.
Beh nain-ngan-gá la-da-lèh? ဘယ်နိုင်ငံက လာတာလဲ။ What country do you come from?
S2 Kāne-da-gá la-ba-deh. ကနေဒါက လာပါတယ်။ I come from Canada.
S1 Bāma-pye yauq-ne-da ca-bi-là? ဗမာပြည် ရောက်နေတာကြာပြီလား။ Have you been in Burma a long time?
S2 Māca-dhè-ba-bù. မကြာသေးပါဘူး။ No, not long
Tāpaq-lauq shí-bi. တစ်ပတ်လောက် ရှိပြီ။ I've been here about a week.
S1 Bāma sāgà-dáw kaùn-gaùn pyàw-da-q-thà-bèh. ဗမာစကားတော့ ကောင်းကောင်း ပြောတတ်သားပဲ။ But you can speak Burmese very well.

- S2 Aw. Cè-zù tin-ba-deh Shin. အော်။ ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်ရှင်။ Oh. Thank you (+ tag).
Theiq māpyàw-da-q-thè-ba-bù. သိပ် မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။ I can't speak much yet.
S1 Māhouq-p'ù. Theiq pi-deh. မဟုတ်ဘူး။ သိပ်ပီတယ်။ No, you can. You speak very accurately.
Beh-hma tèh-lèh? ဘယ်မှာ တဲလဲ။ Where are you staying?
S2 Meiq-s'we ein-hma tèh-ne-ba-deh. မိတ်ဆွေအိမ်မှာ တဲနေပါတယ်။ I'm staying in a friend's house.
S1 Èh-di-hma tèh-yá-da ās'in pye-là? အဲဒီမှာ တဲရတာ အဆင်ပြေလား။ Does staying there work out all right?
S2 Theiq ās'in pye-ba-deh. သိပ် အဆင်ပြေပါတယ်။ Yes, it works out very well.
S1 Kaùn-ba-deh Bya. Theiq kaùn-ba-deh. ကောင်းပါတယ်ဗျာ။ သိပ်ကောင်းပါတယ်။ That's good. It's splendid.
S2 Kèh. Thwà-meh-naw? ကဲ၊ သွားမယ်နော်။ Well. I'll be going.
S1 Houq-kéh. Kaùn-ba-bi. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ကောင်းပါပြီ။ Right. Goodbye.

Review Dialogue 2

S1 is a woman in charge of a shop. S2 is a foreign man who has just bought something in the shop and is about to leave.

- S1 Shin-gá ba-lu-myò-lèh? ရှင်က ဘာလူမျိုးလဲ။ What nationality are you?
S2 Āme-rí-kan-lu-myò-ba. အမေရိကန်လူမျိုးပါ။ I'm American.
S1 Yauq-ne-da beh-lauq ca-bi-lèh? ရောက်နေတာ ဘယ်လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။ How long have you been here?
S2 C'auq-yeq-lauq shí-bi. ခြောက်ရက်လောက် ရှိပြီ။ I've been here about six days.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

- S1 Băma sǎgà ဗမာစကား ပြောတာတွေ
pyàw-da-dáw ဖွတ်နေတာပဲ။
hmuq-ne-da-
bèh. But your Burmese is
superb!
- S2 T'aq pyàw-ba-
ouñ. ထပ်ပြောပါအုံး။ Could you say that
again, please?
- S1 Băma sǎgà ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ
pyàw-da theiq သိပ်ပီတာပဲလို့။
pi-da-bèh-ló. I said that you
speak Burmese
very well.
- S2 Aw. Theiq အော်။ သိပ်
mǎpyàw-daq-
thè-ba-bù K'in-
bya. မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး
ခင်ဗျာ။ Oh. I can't speak it
much yet (+ tag).
- S1 Băma-za-gàw ဗမာစာကော
p'aq-taq-thǎlà? ဖတ်တတ်သလား။ How about
Burmese writing –
can you read it?
- S2 Houq-kéh. Nèh-
nèh p'aq-taq-
pa-deh. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ နဲ့နဲ့
ဖတ်တတ်ပါတယ်။ Yes, I can read a
little.
- S1 W`n tha-ba-deh ဝမ်းသာပါတယ် ရှင်။
Shin. Beh-hma ဘယ်မှာ တဲလဲ။
tèh-lèh? I'm delighted
(+ tag). Where are
you staying?
- S2 Ho-teh-hma tèh-
ne-ba-deh. ဟိုတယ်မှာ တဲနေပါတယ်။ I'm staying in a
hotel.
- S1 Ās'in pye-là? အဆင်ပြေလား။ Is that working out
all right?
- S2 Houq-kéh. Ās'in ဟုတ်ကဲ့။
pye-ba-deh. အဆင်ပြေပါတယ်။ Yes, it is.
- S1 Āk'àn-gá beh-
lauq pè-yá-lèh? အခန်းခ ဘယ်လောက်
ပေးရလဲ။ How much do you
have to pay for the
room?
- S2 Tǎnyá shiq-s'eh တစ်ည ၈၀/-
pè-yá-ba-deh. ပေးရပါတယ်။ I pay K80 a night.
- S1 Āmǎlè! Zè cì-
deh-naw? အမလေး။
ဈေးကြီးတယ်နော်။ Heavens! It's
expensive, isn't it?
- S2 Houq-kéh. Theiq ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ သိပ်
zè cì-ba-deh. ဈေးကြီးပါတယ်။ Yes, it's very
expensive.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

- Kèh. Thwà-meh-
naw? ကဲ။ ထွားမယ်နော်။ Well. I'll be getting
along.
- S1 Kaùn-ba-bi Shin. ကောင်းပါပြီရှင်။ နောင်လဲ
Naun-lèh la-leh-
ba-ouñ. လာလည်ပါအုံး။ All right. Come and
visit here again.
- S2 Kaùn-ba-bi. ကောင်းပါပြီ။ OK.

9.7 AND 9.8. TOPIC 5: WHY HAVE YOU COME TO BURMA?

- A question*
- Băma-pye ba ဗမာပြည် ဘာကိစ္စနဲ့
keiq-sá-néh la-
dhǎlèh? လာသလဲ။ What have you
come to Burma
for?
- Some answers*
- Ālouq-néh la-ba-
deh. အလုပ်နဲ့ လာပါတယ်။ I came here with my
job.
- Āyaùn-ǎweh အရောင်းအဝယ်ကိစ္စနဲ့
keiq-sá-néh la-
ba-deh. လာပါတယ်။ I came on business.
- Āleh-bèh la-ba-
deh. အလည်ပဲ လာပါတယ်။ I have just come for
a visit.
- Tù-riq-pa-bèh. တူးရစ်ပါပဲ။ I am just a tourist.
- A variant question*
- Băma-pye ba ဗမာပြည် ဘာလုပ်ဖို့
louq-p'ó la-
dhǎlèh? လာသလဲ။ What have you
come to Burma to
do?
- Some more answers*
- Daq-poun yaiq-p'ó ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်ဖို့
la-ba-deh. လာပါတယ်။ I came here to take
photographs.
- Lweh-eiq weh-bó la-
ba-deh. လွယ်အိတ် ဝယ်ဖို့
လာပါတယ်။ I came here to buy
Shan bags.
- Thú-te-thǎná louq-
p'ó la-ba-deh. သုတေသန လုပ်ဖို့
လာပါတယ်။ I came here to do
research.
- Ālouq louq-p'ó la-
ba-deh. အလုပ် လုပ်ဖို့
လာပါတယ်။ I came here to work.
- A false assumption*
- Āleh-bèh la-da-
là? အလည်ပဲ လာတာလား။ Have you just come
for a visit?

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

The answer

Māhouq-pa-bù. မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ No.
 Ālouq-néh la- အလုပ်နဲ့ လာပါတယ်။ I came with my
 ba-deh. job.

New words

ālouq	အလုပ်	work, job
ālouq louq-teh	အလုပ် လုပ်တယ်	to do a job, to work
āyaùn-āweh	အရောင်းအဝယ်	business, trading ("buying + selling")
āleh	အလည်	a visit, for a visit
thú-te-thāná	သုတေသန	research
thú-te-thāná	သုတေသန လုပ်တယ်	to do research
louq-teh		
Māhouq-pa-bù.	မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။	No ("that is not correct")

If your own reason for being in Burma is not one of these, you may find the words you need in the English-Burmese vocabulary at the end of this booklet.

Notes

Ba keiq-sá-néh la-dhālèh? "What have you come for?": keiq-sá means "business" or "activity", so literally the phrase means "with what business" or "for what activity".

The suffix -p'èh/-bèh means "only, just"; compare:

Āleh- la-ba-deh.	အလည် လာပါတယ်။	I have come for a visit.
Āleh-bèh la-ba- deh.	အလည်ပဲ လာပါတယ်။	I have just come for a visit.

The suffix -p'ó/bó means "to, in order to". See the examples above.

9.9. TOPIC 6: WHAT DO YOU THINK OF BURMA?

Three questions on the same topic, using slightly different words.

Question 1

S1 Bāmāpye-hma	ဗမာပြည်မှာ အဆင်	Are things going all
ās'in pye-là?	ပြေလား။	right for you in
		Burma?
or Bāmāpye-hma	ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေရတာ	Is living in Burma
ne-yá-da	အဆင် ပြေလား။	working out all right?
ās'in pye-là?		
or Di-hma ne-yá-da	ဒီမှာ နေရတာ အဆင်	Is living here working
ās'in pye-là?	ပြေလား။	out all right?
S2 Houq-kéh.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။	Yes, it is.
Ās'in pye-ba-	အဆင်ပြေပါတယ်။	
deh.		
or Houq-kéh. Theiq	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ သိပ်	Yes, it's working out
ās'in pye-ba-	အဆင်ပြေပါတယ်။	very well.
deh.		
or Kaùn-gaùn	ကောင်းကောင်း	It's working out very
ās'in pye-ba-	အဆင်ပြေပါတယ်။	well.
deh.		
or Mās'ò-ba-bù.	မဆိုးပါဘူး။	It's not bad.

Question 2

S1 Bāma-pye-hma	ဗမာပြည်မှာ (နေရတာ)	Do you enjoy being
(ne-yá-da)	ပျော်လား။	(living) in Burma?
pyaw-là?		
or Bāma-pye-hma	ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေရတာ	Do you enjoy being
(ne-yá-da)	ပျော်ရဲ့လား။	(living) in Burma?
pyaw-yéh-là?		
S2 Houq-kéh.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ပျော်ပါတယ်။	Yes, I do.
Pyaw-ba-deh.		
or Houq-kéh. Theiq	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ သိပ်	Yes, I enjoy it very
pyaw-ba-deh.	ပျော်ပါတယ်။	much.
or Āyàn	အရမ်း ပျော်ပါတယ်။	I enjoy it hugely.
pyaw-ba-deh.		

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Question 3

- S1 Bāma-pye-hma ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေရတာ ဘယ်လို နေသလဲ။ How do you find living in Burma?
 ne-yá-da beh-lo ne-dhālèh?
 S2 Kaùn-ba-deh. ကောင်းပါတယ်။ It's good.
 or Pyaw-ba-deh. ပျော်ပါတယ်။ I'm having a good time.

New words

kaùn-gaùn	ကောင်းကောင်း	well
s'ò-deh	ဆိုးတယ်	to be bad
pyaw-deh	ပျော်တယ်	to enjoy oneself, have a good time

Notes

Ne-yá-da “staying, living, the stay”, from ne-deh “to stay, to live”. Compare yauq-ne-da “arriving” in Lesson 9.3, and tèh-yá-da “staying” in Lesson 9.6.
 Pyaw-yéh-là? “Do you enjoy it? Are you enjoying yourself?” A variant of Pyaw-dhàlà? and Pyaw-là?, giving a slightly more animated flavour to the question, suggesting “Are you really enjoying yourself? (I do hope you are or I can hardly believe that you are)”.
 Beh-lo ne-dhālèh? “What is it like? How do you find it?”. Literally “How does it stay?”

9.10. TOPIC 7: DON'T YOU FIND IT HOT?

Questions

Pu-deh-naw?	ပူတယ်နော်။	It's hot isn't it?
Măpu-bù-là?	မပူဘူးလား။	Isn't it too hot for you?
Bāma-pye-hma pu-deh-naw?	ဗမာပြည်မှာ ပူတယ်နော်။	It's hot in Burma isn't it?
Ya-dhi-ú-dú măpu-bù-là?	ရာသီဥတု မပူဘူးလား။	Isn't the climate too hot for you?

Answers

Houq-kéh, pu-ba-deh.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ ပူပါတယ်။	Yes, it is hot.
----------------------	-------------------	-----------------

Houq-kéh, nèh-nèh pu-ba-deh.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ နံနံ ပူပါတယ်။	Yes, it's a bit hot.
Houq-kéh, theiq pu-ba-deh.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ သိပ် ပူပါတယ်။	Yes, it's very hot.
Houq-kéh, äyàn pu-ba-deh.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ အရမ်း ပူပါတယ်။	Yes, it's stupendously hot.
Theiq măpu-ba-bù.	သိပ် မပူပါဘူး။	It's not very hot.
Ne-ló kaùn-ba-deh.	နေလို့ ကောင်းပါတယ်။	It's good to live in.
Āne-daw-ba-bèh	အနေတော်ပါပဲ။	It's just about right.
Caiq-pa-deh.	ကြိုက်ပါတယ်။	I like it.

New words

ya-dhi-ú-dú	ရာသီဥတု	climate, weather
āne-daw	အနေတော်	just right (“living + suitable”)

Note

Ne-ló kaùn-ba-deh Literally “Live-ing is good.” -ló is a suffix that has several functions, and one of them is similar to English “-ing”.

REVIEW FOR UNIT 9: YOUR VISIT TO BURMA, PART 2 (LESSONS 9.5 TO 9.10)

Review dialogues are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Review Dialogue

S1 is a Burmese man, and S2 a foreign woman. She has just said something in Burmese, so S1 says –

S1 Ha! Bāma sāgà pyàw-da-q-pa-gǎlà?	ဟာ၊ ဗမာစကား ပြောတတ်ပါကလား။	Hey! So you can speak Burmese!
S2 Houq-kéh, nèh-nèh pyàw-da-q-pa-deh.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ နံနံပြောတတ်ပါတယ်။	Yes, I can speak a bit.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

- S1 Beh nain-ngan-gá la-da-lèh? Àmerí-kan-gá-là? ဘယ်နိုင်ငံက လာတာလဲ။ အမေရိကန်ကလား။ What country do you come from? Are you from America?
- S2 Măhouq-pa-bù. In-gálan-gá la-ba-deh. မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ အင်္ဂလန်က လာပါတယ်။ No, I come from England.
- S1 Băma-pye ba-keiq-sá-néh la-lèh? Āleh theq-theq la-da-là? ဗမာပြည် ဘာကိစ္စနဲ့ လာလဲ။ အလည်သက်သက် လာတာလား။ What has brought you to Burma? Are you here just for a visit?
- S2 Măhouq-pa-bù. Di-hma ālouq louq-p'ó la-ba-deh. မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ ဒီမှာ အလုပ် လုပ်ဖို့ လာပါတယ်။ No, I came to work here.
- S1 Aw. Ālouq-néh la-da-gò. Băma-pye-hma ne-yá-da beh-lo ne-lèh? Pyaw-yéh-là? အော်။ အလုပ်နဲ့ လာတာကိုး။ ဗမာပြည်မှာ နေရတာ ဘယ်လို နေလဲ။ ပျော်ရဲ့လား။ Oh. So it was your job that brought you here. How do you find living in Burma? Do you enjoy it?
- S2 Āyàn pyaw-ba-deh. အရမ်း ပျော်ပါတယ်။ I'm enjoying it hugely.
- S1 Di-gá ya-dhi-ú-dú mǎpu-bù-là? ဒီက ရာသီဥတု မပူဘူးလား။ Don't you find the climate here is too hot?
- S2 Theiq mǎpu-ba-bù. Āne-daw-ba-bèh. သိပ် မပူပါဘူး။ အနေတော်ပါပဲ။ It's not very hot. It's just right.

UNIT 10. ASKING NAMES AND AGES

10.1. BURMESE NAMES

Names are more important in Burmese society than they are in the West because in Burmese you often use a person's name

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

where in English you would say "you" or "yours". For example, if you wanted to say "Is this your car?" in Burmese, and you were talking to someone called Tin Maung, you'd say "Is this Tin Maung's car?".

Most Burmese names are made up of two syllables; e.g.

Tin Hlá	တင်လှ	Tin Hla
Myá Sein	မြစိန်	Mya Sein
Thàn Ò	သန်းဦး	Than Oo

Some names have three syllables; e.g.

Tin Maun Wìn	တင်မောင်ဝင်း	Tin Maung Win
K'in SàN Nweh	ခင်စန်းနွယ်	Khin San Nweh
Hlain Wìn S'we	လှိုင်ဝင်းဆွေ	Hlaing Win Swe

Some two-syllable names have one of the syllables doubled to make up three in all:

Í Í K'in	အိအိခင်	I I Khin
Maun Maun Nyún	မောင်မောင်ညွန့်	Maung Maung Nyunt
Thìn Thìn È	သင်းသင်းအေး	Thin Thin Aye

Less commonly, you come across people with names that have four syllables, like –

Maun Maun Sò Tín	မောင်မောင်စိုးတင့်	Maung Maung Soe Tint
------------------	--------------------	----------------------

or only one syllable, like –

Hlá	လှ	Hla
-----	----	-----

Most of the name elements are words that mean something precious or desirable; e.g.

Hlá	လှ	pretty, attractive
Thàn	သန်း	a million (for good fortune)
Myá	မြ	emerald
Sein	စိန်	diamond
Wìn	ဝင်း	radiant
K'in	ခင်	lovable, loving
Maun	မောင်	younger brother
Thìn	သင်း	fragrant
È	အေး	cool, calm

By tradition Burmese names are not family names. You could find a man called Htay Maung, with a wife called Win Swe

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Myint, and one child called Cho Zin Nwe and another called Than Tut. None of the names has any relationship to the others: they're all individual.

Here and there you may meet a woman who has added her husband's name to her own to avoid confusion when living or travelling abroad: ambassadors' wives often find it convenient to do this (hence "Madame Hla Maung" etc). And some parents add elements of their own names to their children's names. But families that do this are the exception. There are also some Burmese who use Western names like "Kenneth", "Gladys" and so on, either as nicknames (often originating in schooldays), or to make life easier for Western friends.

It is exceptional to use someone's name on its own: normally people use a prefix in front of it – words like *Mr* and *Mrs* and *Colonel* and *Dr*. The only people you wouldn't use prefixes for are small children, or close friends of your own age. If you use an unprefix name for anyone else it sounds quite offensive. The two commonest prefixes are –

- Ù ဦး U (for men; from the word meaning "uncle")
- Daw ဒေါ် Daw (for women; from the word for "aunt")

Others you may meet are –

- Ko ကို Ko (for younger men; from "brother")
- Má မာ Ma (for younger women; from "sister")
- Maun မောင် Maung (for boys; from "younger brother")
- S'äya ဆရာ Teacher (male)
- S'äya-má ဆရာမ Teacher (female)
- Bo-hmù ဗိုလ်မှူး Major
- Bo-jouq ဗိုလ်ချုပ် General

10.2–10.3–10.4–10.5. INTRODUCING YOURSELF

- S1 Nan-meh beh-lo နံမည် ဘယ်လို What is your name?
k'aw-dhălèh? ခေါ်သလဲ။
- S2 Albert-ba. Albert-ပါ။ Albert.
- or Albert-ló k'aw-ba- Albert-လို့ It's Albert.
deh. ခေါ်ပါတယ်။

- S1 Albert-là? Albert-လား။ (Did you say) Albert?
- S2 Houq-pa-deh. ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ Yes. Albert.
Albert-ba. Albert-ပါ။ How about you:
Meiq-s'we-gàw? – မိတ်ဆွေကော – what is your
nan-meh beh-lo နာမည် ဘယ်လို name?
k'aw-dhălèh? ခေါ်သလဲ။
- S1 Cănaw nan-meh-gá ကျနော် နာမည်က My name is Ko
Ko Ze-yá-ba. ကိုဇေယျပါ။ Zeyya (man speaking)
- or Cămá nan-meh-gá ကျမ နာမည်က My name is Ma Ma
Ma Ma È-ba. မာမာအေးပါ။ Aye (woman speaking)
- S2 Twé-yá-da wùn-tha- တွေ့ရတာ I am happy to have
ba-deh. ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ met you.
- S1 Cănaw-lèh wùn-tha- ကျနော်လဲ I am happy too
ba-deh. ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ (man speaking).
- or Cămá-lèh wùn-tha- ကျမလဲ I am happy too
ba-deh. ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ (woman speaking).

New words

- nan-meh နာမည် name
- beh-lo ဘယ်လို how
- k'aw-deh ခေါ်တယ် to call, to be called
- meiq-s'we မိတ်ဆွေ friend (also used for "you")
- cănaw ကျွန်တော် often I (man speaking)
written ကျနော်
- cănaw ကျွန်တော့် often my (man speaking)
written ကျနော်
- cămá ကျွန်မ often I, my (woman speaking)
written ကျမ
- twé-deh တွေ့တယ် to meet
- twé-yá-da တွေ့ရတာ being able to meet, having
the opportunity to meet
- wùn-tha- ဝမ်းသာတယ် to be happy
deh
- lèh -လဲ also

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Notes

Nan-meh — beh-lo — k'aw-dhālèh? “What is your name?” Literally: Name — how — is called? Note the parallel with Èh-da — Bāma-lo — beh-lo — k'aw-dhālèh? “What is that called in Burmese?” See 3.5.

Albert-ba. The name with the polite suffix.

Albert-ló — k'aw-ba-deh. “It’s Albert.” Literally: Albert-end-of-quote — is called. A variant answer. For -ló see 3.5.

Albert-là? “Did you say ‘Albert’? Was that ‘Albert’?” For checking questions see 3.3.

Houq-pa-deh. “It is so. That’s right. Yes.” Similar to Houq-kéh.

Meiq-s’we “friend”. Burmese uses a range of words for “you” and “your”. The most frequent are (a) kin terms, such as ù-lè “uncle”, Daw-daw “aunt”, etc (for more see 7.1 and 7.2); (b) a title such as S’āya-má “teacher”, Than-āmaq-cì “Ambassador”; (c) the person’s name (if you know it), normally with a prefix (see 10.1); or, as a fallback, the word used above: Meiq-s’we “friend”.

Meiq-s’we-gàw “How about you?” The suffix -kàw/gàw carries a meaning like “how about ...?” and has the effect of repeating a previous question about a new topic; e.g.

S1 Ne-kaùn-deh- နေကောင်းတယ်နော်။ You’re well, I hope?
naw?

S2 Houq-kéh. Ne- ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ Yes, I am.
kaùn-ba-deh. နေကောင်းပါတယ်။

S1 George-gàw? George-ကော။ How about George?
(understand: is he well too?)

cānaw “I (male speaker)” and cāmá “I (female speaker)”. The commonest terms for “I”. As you have seen, Burmese normally omits words for “you” and “I”, but when there is a change of subject, as here (“I’m happy too — as well as you”), you need to put one in to show who you are talking about. Careful speakers say cun-daw and cun-má, but the slightly shortened forms used above are more common. Originally the words meant “your honoured servant” and “your female servant” respectively.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Among friends and family people often use kin terms for “I” — the words for “Father”, “Sister” etc. Children and young women often use their names; e.g. a girl named Má Sàɴ Sàɴ might say

Sàɴ Sàɴ-lèh စမ်းစမ်းလဲ ကြိုက်ပါတယ်။ I like it too.
caiq-pa-deh.

Literally: “San San likes it too.”

This is the second gender-specific pair of words you’ve met: men always say cānaw and k’in-bya, and women always say cāmá and shin (for the polite tags see Lesson 2.7).

cānaw nan-meh “my name (male speaker)”. Most possessives in Burmese simply precede the noun possessed without change; e.g.

Bo-jouq	+ daq-poun	=	Bo-jouq daq-poun
General	+ photograph	=	The General’s photograph

Ù Hía	+ ouq-t’ouq	=	Ù Hía ouq-t’ouq
U Hla	+ hat	=	U Hla’s hat

Cāmá	+ nan-meh	=	Cāmá nan-meh
I	+ name	=	My name

However, if the first noun (the possessor) ends in a low tone syllable, that syllable is given a creaky tone to mark possession:

S’āya	+ daq-poun	=	S’āyá daq-poun
Teacher	+ photograph	=	Teacher’s photograph

Ko Tin	+ ouq-t’ouq	=	Ko Tín ouq-t’ouq
Ko Tin	+ hat	=	Ko Tin’s hat

Cānaw	+ nan-meh	=	Cānaw nan-meh
I	+ name	=	My name

Cānaw nan-meh-gá “my name”. The suffix -ká/gá draws attention to a new subject in the conversation. It has an effect like “on the other hand” or “as for”, but is much weaker than those phrases are in English.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

twé-yá-da “being able to meet, having the opportunity to meet” from twé-deh “to meet”. Compare yauq-ne-da “arriving” in 9.3, tèh-yá-da “staying” 9.6, ne-yá-da “staying, living, the stay” 9.9.

wùn-tha-ba-deh “I am happy.” Literally “my stomach (wùn) is pleasant.”

Twé-yá-da wùn-tha-ba-deh “I am happy to have met you.” Literally “At meeting I am happy.”

Cānaw-lèh wùn-tha-ba-deh. “I am happy too.” Literally “I-too – be-happy” The suffix -lèh means “also, too, as well”; e.g.

S1 Di-né à-deh- ဒီနေ့ အားတယ်နေ့နီ။ You are free today,
naw? aren't you?

S2 Houq-kéh. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ Yes.
Neq-p'an-lèh à- နက်ဖန်လဲ အားပါတယ်။ And I'm free
ba-deh. tomorrow as well.

10.6. HOW OLD ARE YOU?

S1 Ātheq beh-lauq အသက် ဘယ်လောက် How old are you?
shí-bi-lèh? ရှိပြီလဲ။

S2 Ātheq thoùn-zéh အသက် သုံးဆယ့် သုံးနှစ် I am 33 years old.
thoùn-hniq shí- ရှိပြီ။
bi.

or Ātheq thoùn-zeh အသက် သုံးဆယ် ရှိပြီ။ I am 30 years old.
shí-bi.

New words

ātheq	အသက်	age
hniq	နှစ်	year

Notes

Ātheq – beh-lauq – shí-bi-lèh? “How old are you?” Literally: “Age – how much – have?”

Ātheq – thoùn-zéh thoùn-hniq – shí-bi. “I am 33 years old.” Literally: “Age – 33 years – have.” Compare Bāma-pye yauq-ne-da thoùn-hniq shí-bi. “I’ve been in Burma for three years” (9.3, 9.4).

Ātheq thoùn-zeh shí-bi. “I am 30 years old.” The round number rule applies to counting years as it does to counting kyats and almost everything else. When the number ends in a zero, you omit the word hniq “year.” For counting kyats see 1.11. For the verb suffix -bi see Verb Paradigms in Appendix 3 (outline grammar).

REVIEW FOR UNIT 10:

ASKING ABOUT NAMES AND AGES

Review dialogues are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Review Dialogue

Scene: A train in Burma. S1 is a young woman visiting Burma and S2 is young Burmese man. Imagine that they have struck up a conversation while travelling. The young man says –

S2 Nan-meh beh-lo နာမည် ဘယ်လို What's your name
k'aw-dhālèh, ခေါ်သလဲ ခင်ဗျာ။ (+ tag)?
K'in-bya?

S1 Lucy-ló k'aw-ba- Lucy-လို့ ခေါ်ပါတယ်။ My name is Lucy.
deh.

S2 Goofy-là? Goofy-လား။ Is that Goofy?

S1 Māhouq-pa-bù. မဟုတ်ပါဘူး။ Lucy- No: Lucy.
Lucy-ba. ပါ။

S2 Aw. Lucy-là? အော်။ Lucy-လား။ Oh. It's Lucy is it?
Twé-yá-da wùn- တွေ့ရတာ I'm happy to have
tha-ba-deh, ဝမ်းသာပါတယ် Lucy။ met you Lucy.
Lucy.

S1 Cāmá-lèh wùn- ကျမလဲ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ် And I'm happy too
tha-ba-deh, ရှင်။ (+ tag). How
Shin. Āko- အကိုကော၊ နာမည် about you?
gàw? – nan- ဘယ်လို ခေါ်သလဲ။ What's your
meh beh-lo name?
k'aw-dhālèh?

S2 Cānaw nan-meh- ကျနော် နာမည်က My name is San
gá Sà'n Maun- စမ်းမောင်ပါ။ Maung.
ba.

- S1 T'aq-pyàw-ba-ouìn. ထပ်ပြောပါအုံး။ Could you say that again?
- S2 Sàɴ Maun-ba. စမ်းမောင်ပါ။ San Maung.
- S1 Ko Sàɴ Maun-là? ကိုစမ်းမောင်လား။ It's Ko San Maung is it?
- S2 Houq-pa-deh. Lucy-gá Bǎma Lucy-thèi q'á sǎgà pyàw-da theiq kaùn-da-bèh. ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ Lucy-က ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ သိပ်ကောင်းတာပဲ။ Yes. You speak Burmese very well.
- S1 Theiq mǎpyàw-da-q-thè-ba-bù, Shin. သိပ် မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး ရှင်။ I can't say much yet (+ tag).
- S2 Ātheq beh-lauq shí-bi-lèh? အသက် ဘယ်လောက် ရှိပြီလဲ။ How old are you?
- S1 Hnǎs'éh thòun-hniq shí-bi. Ko Sàɴ Maun-gàw? — ātheq beh-lauq shí-bi-lèh? နှစ်ဆယ့် သုံးနှစ် ရှိပြီ။ ကိုစမ်းမောင်ကော၊ အသက် ဘယ်လောက် ရှိပြီလဲ။ I'm 23. How about you? How old are you?
- S2 Cǎnaw-gá ātheq thòun-zeh shí-bi, K'in-bya. ကျနော်က အသက် ၃၀ ရှိပြီ ခင်ဗျာ။ I'm 30 (+ tag).

UNIT 11. ASKING ABOUT WORK

11.1-11.2. DO YOU HAVE A JOB? WHERE DO YOU WORK?

- S1 Ālouq louq-ne-dhǎlà? အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလား။ Are you working?
- S2 Houq-kéh. Louq-ne-ba-deh. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ လုပ်နေပါတယ်။ Yes, I am.
- S1 Ba ālouq louq-ne-dhǎlèh? ဘာ အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလဲ။ What job are you doing?

- S2 S'āya-wun louq-ne-ba-deh. Û Maun Maun-gàw? — ālouq louq-ne-là? ဆရာဝန် လုပ်နေပါတယ်။ ဦးမောင်မောင်ကော အလုပ်လုပ်နေလား။ I am working as a doctor. How about you: are you working?
- S1 Houq-kéh. Louq-ne-ba-deh. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ လုပ်နေပါတယ်။ Yes, I am.
- S2 Beh-hma louq-thǎlèh? ဘယ်မှာ လုပ်သလဲ။ Where do you work?
- S1 Le-yin-yòun-hma louq-pa-deh. လေယာဉ်ရုံးမှာ လုပ်ပါတယ်။ I work at an airline office.

New words

- ālouq louq-teh အလုပ် လုပ်တယ် to work, to do a job
- ālouq louq-pa-deh အလုပ် လုပ်ပါတယ် He/she works, has a job.
- ālouq louq-ne-ba-deh အလုပ် လုပ်နေပါတယ် He/she is working.

Words for occupations and workplaces

The following are the words introduced on the tape.

- dārain-ba ဒရိုင်ဘာ driver
- in-jin-ni-ya အင်ဂျင်နီယာ engineer
- koun-dheh ကုန်သည် businessman (“goods + dealer”)
- caùn-s'āya ကျောင်းဆရာ teacher (“school + teacher”)
- caùn-s'āya-má ကျောင်းဆရာမ teacher (“school + teacher + female”)
- s'āya-wun ဆရာဝန် doctor (“teacher + burden”)
- āsò-yá àhmú-dàn အစိုးရအမှုထမ်း civil servant (“government + affairs + bear, carry”)
- le-yin-yòun လေယာဉ်ရုံး airline office (“air-vehicle + office”)
- ban-daiq ဘဏ်တိုက် bank (“bank building”)
- koun-daiq ကုန်တိုက် department store (“goods building”)
- sa-daiq စာတိုက် post office (“letter building”)
- poun-hneiq-taiq ပုံနှိပ်တိုက် printing press (“image + impress + building”)

The following are additional words for occupations you may find useful

- accountant > sǎyin-gain
စာရင်းကိုင်
- agent, middle-man > pwèh-zà
ပွဲစား
- architect > bí-thú-ka ပိသုကာ
- army officer > siq-bo စစ်ဗိုလ်
- artist > bǎji-s'ǎya ပန်းချီဆရာ / ဗဂျီ- /
- author, writer (male) > sa-yè-s'ǎya စာရေးဆရာ။ (female) > sa-yè-s'ǎya-má စာရေးဆရာမ။
- businessman > koun-dheh
ကုန်သည်
- clerk > sǎyè စာရေး
- dentist > thwà-s'ǎya-wun
သွားဆရာဝန်
- Director > hnyun-cà-yè-hmù
ညွှန်ကြားရေးမှူး > Deputy Director > dú-hnyun-cà-yè-hmù,
ဒုညွှန်ကြားရေးမှူး > Assistant Director > leq-t'auq-hnyun-cà-yè-hmù
လက်ထောက်ညွှန်ကြားရေးမှူး
- editor > eh-di-ta အယ်ဒီတာ
- employee > wun-dàn ဝန်ထမ်း
- farmer, peasant > leh-dhāmà
လယ်သမား
- film actor > youq-shin mìn-dhà
ရုပ်ရှင်မင်းသား။ actress > youq-shin min-dhāmi ရုပ်ရှင်မင်းသမီး။
- guide: tourist guide > éh-làn-hnyun ဧည့်လမ်းညွှန်
- insurance > a-má-gan အာမခံ
- labourer > ǎlouq-thāmà
အလုပ်သမား
- lawyer > shé-ne ရှေ့နေ
- manager > man-ne-ja မန်နေဂျာ
- market stall-holder > zè-dheh
ဈေးသည်
- missionary (male) > tha-dhāna-byú s'ǎya သာသနာပြုဆရာ
- missionary (female) > tha-dhāna-byú s'ǎya-má သာသနာပြုဆရာမ
- monk: Buddhist monk > p'òun-ji
ဘုန်းကြီး > novice monk > ko-yin ကိုရင်
- nun: Buddhist nun > meh-thi-lá-yin မယ်သီလရင်
- nurse (male) > naq-s နတ်စ်။
(female) > naq-s-má နတ်စ်မ။
- thun-na-byú s'ǎya-má သူနာပြုဆရာမ။
- peasant, farmer > leh-dhāmà
လယ်သမား
- photographer > daq-poun-s'ǎya
ဓါတ်ပုံဆရာ
- policeman > yèh-ǎya-shí ရဲအရာရှိ
- reporter > thādìn-dauq
သတင်းထောက်
- sailor > thìn-bàw-dhà သင်္ဘောသား
- sales assistant > kaun-ta-sǎyè
ကောင်တာစာရေး
- secretary > sǎyè စာရေး
- shopkeeper > s'ain-shin ဆိုင်ရှင်
- singer > ǎs'o-daw အဆိုတော်
- soldier > siq-thà စစ်သား
- student (male) > caùn-dhà
ကျောင်းသား။ (female) > caùn-dhu ကျောင်းသူ။

- teacher: school teacher (male) > teq-kǎtho s'ǎya-má
caùn-s'ǎya ကျောင်းဆရာ။
(female) > caùn-s'ǎya-má တက္ကသိုလ်ဆရာမ။
- trishaw pedaller > s'aiq-kà-dhāmà ဆိုက်ကားသမား
- university teacher (male) > teq-kǎtho s'ǎya တက္ကသိုလ်ဆရာ။ (female) > sa-yè-s'ǎya-má စာရေးဆရာမ။

Notes

ǎlouq louq-ne-ba-deh “He/she is working.” The suffix -ne is attached to a verb to express temporary action; e.g. –

Ba meq-gǎzìn ဘာ မဂ္ဂဇင်း ဖတ်သလဲ။ What magazine do you read?
p'aq-thǎlèh?

Ba meq-gǎzìn ဘာ မဂ္ဂဇင်း ဖတ်နေသလဲ။ What magazine are you reading?
p'aq-ne-dhǎlèh?

Compare Beh-hma tèh-ne-dhǎlèh? “Where are you staying?” in 9.5.

11.3. NOT IN WORK

- S1 ǎlouq louq-ne-dhǎlà? အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလား။ Are you working?
- S2 Mǎlouq-pa-bù. မလုပ်ပါဘူး။ No.
Ein-hmù keiq-sá အိမ်မှုကိစ္စ လုပ်ပါတယ်။ I look after the house.
louq-pa-deh.
- or Mǎlouq-táv-ba-bù. မလုပ်တော့ပါဘူး။ Not any longer.
ပင်စင် ယူလိုက်ပြီ။ I am retired.
Pin-sin yu-laiq-pi.
- or Mǎlouq-thè-ba-bù. မလုပ်သေးပါဘူး။ Not yet.
ကျောင်း တက်နေပါတယ်။ I am attending school.
Caùn teq-ne-ba-deh.

New words

- ein-hmù-keiq-sá အိမ်မှုကိစ္စ housework (“house affairs activity”)

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Ālouq mālouq-pa-bù.	အလုပ် မလုပ်ပါဘူး။	He doesn't work.
Ālouq mālouq-táw-ba-bù.	အလုပ် မလုပ်တော့ပါဘူး။	He doesn't work any more. He no longer works.
Ālouq mālouq-thè-ba-bù.	အလုပ် မလုပ်သေးပါဘူး။	He doesn't work yet. He hasn't yet taken a job.
pin-sin	ပင်စင်	pension, retirement
pin-sin yu-deh	ပင်စင် ယူတယ်	to take a pension, to retire
Pin-sin yu-laiq-pi.	ပင်စင် ယူလိုက်ပြီ	I have taken my pension. I am retired.
teq-teh	တက်တယ်	to go up to, attend
caùn teq-teh	ကျောင်း တက်တယ်။	to attend school

Notes

Ālouq mālouq-táw-ba-bù. "He doesn't work any more. He no longer works." The suffix -táw/dáw with a negated verb conveys the meaning "no longer, not any more, not after all". Compare Māsì-dáw-ba-bù = "I won't ride (in your taxi) after all" in 5.6 and Māshí-dáw-ba-bù. "I haven't any any more. I no longer have any" in 6.3.

Ālouq mālouq-thè-ba-bù. "He doesn't work yet. He hasn't yet taken a job." The suffix -thè/dhè with a negated verb conveys the meaning "not yet". Compare māpyáw-daq-thè-ba-bù "I can't speak yet" in 9.1 and māca-dhè-ba-bù "It hasn't been long yet, it's not long so far" in 9.4.

Pin-sin. A common variant for this word is ānyeìn-zà အငြိမ်းစား: "a life of peace" or "one who lives in peace".

Pin-sin yu-laiq-pi "I have taken my pension". The verb suffix -laiq-pi conveys the meaning that the action has been completed.

REVIEW FOR UNIT 11: ASKING ABOUT WORK

Review dialogues are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Review Dialogue

Scene: A café in Rangoon. S2 is a young man visiting Burma, who happens to be sharing a table with S1, a Burmese woman named Daw Saw Yin, and her husband and daughter. They get talking, and at one point S1 asks –

S1	Bāma-pye ba-keiq-sá-néh la-lèh, Shin?	ဗမာပြည် ဘာကိစ္စနဲ့ လာလဲ ရှင်။	What brought you to Burma?
S2	Ālouq-néh la-ba-deh, K'in-bya.	အလုပ်နဲ့ လာပါတယ် ခင်ဗျာ။	I came with my job (+ tag).
S1	Aw. Ba ālouq louq-ne-dhālèh?	အော်။ ဘာ အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလဲ။	Oh. What job are you doing?
S2	Ban-daiq-hma louq-pa-deh.	ဘဏ်တိုက်မှာ လုပ်ပါတယ်။	I work in a bank.
S1	Aw. Ban-daiq-hma-là?	အော်။ ဘဏ်တိုက်မှာလား။	Oh. In a bank is it?
S2	Daw Sàw Yin-gàw? – ālouq louq-ne-dhālà?	ဒေါ်စောရင်ကော၊ အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလား။	How about you? Are you working?
S1	Mālouq-pa-bù, Shin. Ein-hmú-keiq-sá louq-pa-deh. (indicating) ù Zaw Win-gá s'āya-wun-ba.	မလုပ်ပါဘူး ရှင်။ အိမ်မှုကိစ္စ လုပ်ပါတယ်။ (indicating) ဝှီးဇော်ဝင်းက ဆရာဝန်ပါ။	No I'm not (+ tag). I look after the household. She indicates her husband. U Zaw Win is a doctor.
S2	Aw. S'āya-wun-là? Thāmì-gàw? – ālouq louq-ne-dhālà?	အော်။ ဆရာဝန်လား။ သမီးကော၊ အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလား။	Oh. So he's a doctor. How about your daughter? Is she working?

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

S1 Ālouq mālouq- thè-ba-bù. Caùn teq-ne-ba-deh. အလုပ် မလုပ်သေးပါဘူး။ ကျောင်း တက်နေပါတယ်။ Not yet. She's at school.

UNIT 12: ASKING ABOUT FAMILY

This Unit covers questions on marriage and children. There wasn't room on the tape to cover talk about parents and brothers and sisters as well, but we've added a few words and phrases for those topics here in the booklet. You'll find them set out at the end of this Unit.

12.1. ARE YOU MARRIED?

S1 Ein-daun shí-dhālà? အိမ်ထောင် ရှိသလား။ Are you married?
 S2 Shí-ba-deh. ရှိပါတယ်။ Yes, I am.
 or Mǎshí-ba-bù. မရှိပါဘူး။ No,
 Lu-byo-ji-ba. လူပျိုကြီးပါ။ I'm an old bachelor.
 or Mǎshí-ba-bù. မရှိပါဘူး။ No,
 Āpyo-ji-ba. အပျိုကြီးပါ။ I'm an old spinster.
 or Mǎshí-dáw-ba-bù. မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။ No.
 Kwè-dhwà-ba-bi. ကွဲသွားပါပြီ။ We have split up.
 or Mǎshí-dáw-ba-bù. မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။ No.
 Āmyò-dhāmi. အမျိုးသမီး. My wife has died.
 s'òun-dhwà-ba-bi. ဆုံးသွားပါပြီ။
 or Mǎshí-dáw-ba-bù. မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။ No.
 Āmyò-dhà s'òun-dhwà-ba-bi. အမျိုးသား ဆုံးသွားပါပြီ။ My husband has died.
 S1 Ein-daun cá-bi-là? အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီလား။ Are you married yet?
 S2 Houq-kéh. Cá-bi. ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ ကျပြီ။ Yes, I am.
 or Mǎcá-dhè-ba-bù. မကျသေးပါဘူး။ No, not yet.

Variants

Ein-daun-néh-là? အိမ်ထောင်နဲ့လား။ Are you married? ("household-with-question")
 Yì-zà shí-ba-deh. ရည်းစား ရှိပါတယ်။ I have a girlfriend/boyfriend

New words

ein-daun အိမ်ထောင် household
 ein-daun shí-deh အိမ်ထောင် ရှိတယ် to be married ("to have a household")
 āpyo အပျို a spinster, an unmarried woman or girl
 āpyo-ji အပျိုကြီး an old spinster
 lu-byo-ji လူပျိုကြီး an old bachelor
 kwèh-deh or ကွဲတယ် or ကွဲသွားတယ် to split, separate, divorce
 kwèh-dhwà-ba-bi ကွဲသွားပါပြီ။ We have split up, separated. I am divorced.
 s'òun-deh or ဆုံးတယ် or ဆုံးသွားတယ် to come to an end, to die
 s'òun-dhwà-ba-bi ဆုံးသွားပါပြီ။ S/he has died.
 āmyò-thāmi အမျိုးသမီး woman, lady; wife
 āmyò-thà အမျိုးသား man, gentleman; husband

Notes

Ein-daun mǎshí-dáw-ba-bù "I am not married any longer". For the suffix -táw/dáw with negated verbs, meaning "no longer, not any more", see 5.6, 6.3, 11.3.

Ein-daun cá-bi-là? "Are you (is he) married yet?" A question more appropriate to persons in their twenties, the age when people usually get married. The alternative Ein-daun shí-dhālà? "Are you (is he) married?" can be used for older people as well. Notice the different answers to the two questions:

Question Answer Yes Answer No
 Ein-daun cá-bi-là? Houq-kéh. Cá-bi. Mǎcá-dhè-ba-bù.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Is he married yet?	Yes, he is.	No, not yet.
Ein-daun shí-dhàlà?	Houq-kéh. Shí-ba-deh.	Măshí-ba-bù.
Is he married?	Yes, he is.	No, he's not.

For the verb suffix -bi/pi see Verb Paradigms in Appendix 3 (outline grammar).
 Kwèh-deh or kwèh-dhwà-deh, s'òun-deh or s'òun-dhwà-deh. The use of -dhwà ("to go") adds a suggestion of movement: "split and go, get separated", "end and go, come to an end". Compare koun-dhwà-deh "to be all gone, sold out" in 4.3.
 Āmyò-thà and āmyò-thămì are fairly respectful, almost neutral terms for husband and wife, which is why we teach them here. Other terms you may meet are –

k'in-bùn and zānì	ခင်ပွန်း၊ ဇနီး	elevated, deferential, sometimes pretentious
yauq-cà and mein-má	ယောက်ျား၊ မိန်းမ	casual, verging on the disrespectful; also = man, male and woman, female
lin and mǎyà	လင်၊ မယား	contemptuous, except in some set compounds like lin-ba-dhà "stepson"

12.2. HOW MANY CHILDREN DO YOU HAVE?

S1 K'ǎlè shí-là?	ကလေး ရှိလား။	Do you have any children?
S2 Houq-kéh, shí-ba-deh.	ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ရှိပါတယ်။	Yes, I have.
or Măshí-ba-bù.	မရှိပါဘူး။	No, I haven't.
or Măshí-dhè-ba-bù.	မရှိသေးပါဘူး။	No, I haven't any yet.
S1 K'ǎlè beh-hnǎyauq shí-dhǎlèh?	ကလေး ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက် ရှိသလဲ။	How many children do you have?
S2 Tǎyauq shí-ba-deh.	တစ်ယောက် ရှိပါတယ်။	I have one.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

S1 Thà-là? Thămì-là?	သားလား၊ သမီးလား။	Is it a son or a daughter?
S2 Thà-ba.	သားပါ။	It's a son.
or S2 Ngà-yauq shí-ba-deh.	ငါးယောက် ရှိပါတယ်။	I have five.
S1 Thà-de-là? Thămì-de-là?	သားတွေလား၊ သမီးတွေလား။	Are they sons or daughters?
S2 Thà thòun-yauq, thămì hnǎyauq.	သား သုံးယောက်၊ သမီး နှစ်ယောက်။	Three sons and two daughters.

New words

k'ǎlè	ကလေး	child
-yauq	-ယောက်	countword for people: see note
-de or sometimes -dwe	-တွေ	plural suffix: see note

Variant

Mein-k'ǎlè-là?	မိန်းကလေးလား၊	Is it a girl or a boy?
Yauq-cà-lè-là?	ယောက်ျားလေးလား။	

You will find a list of words for other relatives in the Topical Vocabulary for kin terms.

Notes

K'ǎlè beh-hnǎyauq shí-dhǎlèh? "How many children do you have?" The word -yauq is a countword for people. Examples:
 meiq-s'we lè- yauq မိတ်ဆွေ လေးယောက် four friends
 s'ǎya-wun hnǎyauq ဆရာဝန် နှစ်ယောက် two doctors
 äko thòun-yauq thămì tǎyauq အကို သုံးယောက် three brothers
 တစ်ယောက် သမီး တစ်ယောက် one daughter
 tù-riq beh-hnǎyauq တူးရစ် ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက် how many tourists

Compare other countwords in 6.5.
 Thà-là? Thămì-là? "Is it a son or a daughter?" This is the standard pattern for questions taking the form "A or B?". Examples:

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Kaw-p'i-là? ကော်ဖီလား၊ Tea or coffee?
 Lăp'eq-ye-là? လက်ဖက်ရည်လား။
 Di-hma-là? Èh- ဒီမှာလား၊ အဲဒီမှာလား။ Here or there?
 di-hma-là?

Thà-dwe thămì-dwe “sons, daughters”. The suffix -de (sometimes pronounced -dwe) attached to a noun marks it as plural:

meiq-s'we “friend” meiq-s'we-de “friends”
 sa-eiq “envelope” sa-eiq-de “envelopes”
 èh-da “that” èh-da-de “those things”

Note that Burmese does not use -de/dwe in all the contexts where English uses a plural; e.g. where English uses “any” or “some”:

Sa-eiq shí-là? “Do you have any envelopes?”

And where the Burmese has a number and a countword:

P'ālin hnāleiq pè-ba. “Give me two rolls of film.”

Măshí-dhè-ba-bù “I haven't any yet.” For -thè/dhè with a negated verb meaning “not yet” compare the examples in 9.4, 11.3, 12.1.

12.3. HOW OLD ARE THE CHILDREN?

K'ālè beh-ăyweh shí-bi-lèh? ကလေး ဘယ်အရွယ် ရှိပြီလဲ။ How old is your child?
 C'auq-hniq shí-bi. ခြောက်နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ She is six.
 or, for more than one child
 K'ālè-de beh-ăyweh-de shí-bi-lèh? ကလေးတွေ ဘယ်အရွယ်တွေ ရှိပြီလဲ။ How old are your children?
 Thà-gá shiq-hniq, thămì-gá c'auq-hniq shí-bi. သားက ရှစ်နှစ်၊ သမီးက ခြောက်နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ My son is eight, and my daughter is six.
 or Thămì-ăcì-gá s'éh-lè-hniq, thămì-ăngeh-gá s'eh-hniq shí-bi. သမီးအကြီးက ၁၄-နှစ်၊ သမီးအငယ်က ၁၀-နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ My older daughter is 14, and my younger daughter is 10.

New words

ăyweh အရွယ် size; age (of children)

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

[noun]-ăcì [noun]-အကြီး the older [noun], the larger [noun]
 [noun]-ăngeh [noun]-အငယ် the younger [noun], the smaller [noun]
 [noun]-ălaq [noun]-အလတ် the middle [noun] (not practised on tape)

Notes

Beh-ăyweh shí-bi-lèh? “What age is he/she?” When asking about children, people more often use beh-ăyweh “what size” than ätheq beh-lauq “how old”. Compare Ätheq beh-lauq shí-bi-lèh? “How old are you/is s/he?” in 10.6.

Thà-gá shiq-hniq, thămì-gá c'auq-hniq shí-bi “My son is 8 and my daughter is 6.” Notice the contrastive suffix -ká'ga': see the note in 10.5. Adding the suffix produces an effect similar to “my son on the one hand ... and my daughter on the other ...”, but not so strong.

REVIEW FOR UNIT 12: ASKING ABOUT FAMILY

Review dialogues are recorded in the Review Section, on Tape 4 Side B.

Scene: The platform of the Shwedagon Pagoda. Imagine that a foreign visitor, a man in his 40s named Roland, has found a seat in a shady spot. There's a Burmese lady of about the same age there already, whose name is Daw Aye Aye Shwe, and they get talking. This dialogue is a part of their conversation.

S1 Ein-daun shí-dhālà, Ro-lan? အိမ်ထောင် ရှိသလား။ Are you married Roland?
 S2 Măshí-ba-bù. မရှိပါဘူး။ No.
 Lu-byo-jì-ba. လူပျိုကြီးပါ။ I'm an old bachelor.
 S1 H a h a. ဟာ ဟာ။ Ha ha.
 Băma sǎgà ဗမာစကား ပြောတာ။ You speak
 pyāw-da theiq သိပ် ကောင်းပါတယ်။ Burmese very well
 kaùn-ba-deh ရှင်။ (+ polite tag)
 Shin

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

- S2 Cè-zù tin-ba-deh. ကျေးဇူးတင်ပါတယ်။ Thank you.
 Theiq mǎpyàw- သိပ် I can't say much
 daq-thè-ba-bù. မပြောတတ်သေးပါဘူး။ yet.
 Daw È È Shwe- ဒေါ်အေးအေးရွှေကော၊ How about you?
 gàw? Ein-daun အိမ်ထောင် ရှိသလား။ Are you married?
 shí-dhǎlà?
- S1 Houq-kéh. Shí- ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ ရှိပါတယ်။ Yes I am.
 ba-deh.
- S2 K'ǎlè beh- ကလေး ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက် How many children
 hnǎyauq shí- ရှိသလဲ။ do you have.
 dhǎlèh?
- S1 Thoun-yauq shí- သုံးယောက် ရှိပါတယ်။ I have three.
 ba-deh.
- S2 Thoun-yauq-là? သုံးယောက်လား။ Did you say three?
 S1 Houq-kéh. ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ သုံးယောက်။ Yes three.
 Thoun-yauq. သား နှစ်ယောက်၊ သမီး Two sons and one
 Thà hnǎyauq, တစ်ယောက်။ daughter.
 thǎmì tàyauq.
- S2 Beh-ǎyweh-de ဘယ်အရွယ်တွေ ရှိပြီလဲ။ How big are they?
 shí-bi-lèh?
- S1 Thà-ǎcì-gá သားအကြီးက ၂၄-နှစ်။ The older son is 24.
 hnǎs'éh-lè-hniq. သားအငယ်က ၂၂-နှစ်။ The younger son is
 Thà-ǎngèh-gá သမီးက ၁၉-နှစ် ရှိပြီ။ 22.
 hnǎs'éh- The daughter is 19.
 hnǎhniq.
 Thǎmì-gá s'éh-
 kò-hniq shí-bi.
- S2 Ein-daun cá-bi- အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီလား။ Have they got
 là? married yet?
- S1 Houq-kéh. Thà- ဟုတ်ကဲ့၊ သားအကြီးက Yes. My older son
 ǎcì-gá ein-daun အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီ။ is married.
 cá-bi. ǎngèh- အငယ်က အိမ်ထောင် The younger one is
 gá ein-daun မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။ not married any
 mǎshí-dáw-ba- ကွဲသွားပါပြီ။ more.
 bù. Kwèh- He is divorced.
 dhwà-ba-bi.
- S2 Aw. Thǎmì-gàw? အော်။ သမီးကော။ Oh. How about the
 daughter?

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

- S1 Thǎmì-gá ein- သမီးက အိမ်ထောင် The daughter hasn't
 daun mǎcá-dhè- မကျသေးပါဘူး။ got married yet.
 ba-bù.

**UNIT 12 EXTENSION.
 PARENTS, BROTHERS AND SISTERS**

The following words and phrases are not practised on the tape. They are noted here for reference.

- S1 ǎp'e-ǎme shí- အဖေအမေ ရှိသေးသလား။ Are your parents
 dhè-dhǎlà? still alive? (see
 note)
- S2 Houq-kéh. Shí- ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ရှိပါတယ်။ Yes, they are.
 ba-deh.
- or ǎme shí-ba-deh. အမေ ရှိပါတယ်။ အဖေ My mother is. My
 ǎp'e s'òun- ဆုံးသွားပါပြီ။ father has died.
 dhwà-ba-bi.
- or Mǎshí-dáw-ba- မရှိတော့ပါဘူး။ No.
 bù. ဆုံးသွားပါပြီ။ They have died.
 S'òun-dhwà-ba-
 bi.
- S1 Nyi-ǎko maun- ညီအကိုမောင်နှမ Do you have any
 hnǎmá shí- ရှိသလား။ brothers and
 dhǎlà? sisters?
- S2 Houq-kéh. Shí- ဟုတ်ကဲ့။ ရှိပါတယ်။ Yes, I have.
 ba-deh.
- S1 Beh-hnǎyauq shí- ဘယ်နှစ်ယောက် ရှိသလဲ။ How many do you
 dhǎlèh? have?
- S2 ǎko tàyauq, ǎmá အကို တစ်ယောက် I have an older
 tàyauq-néh nyi- အမတစ်ယောက်နဲ့ ညီမ brother, an older
 má hnǎyauq နှစ်ယောက် ရှိပါတယ်။ sister and two
 shí-ba-deh. younger sisters.
- S1 *points to her companion*
- S1 Da-gá cǎmá ǎko- ဒါက ကျမ အကိုပါ။ This is my brother.
 ba.
- S2 Aw. Twé-yá-da အော်။ တွေ့ရတာ Oh. I am happy to
 wùn-tha-ba-deh. ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ have met you.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Words for siblings

äko	အကို	older brother
ämá	အမ	older sister
maun	မောင်	younger brother (of woman)
nyi	ညီ	younger brother (of man)
nyi-má	ညီမ	younger sister (see note)
hnámá	နှမ	younger sister (see note)
nyi-äko maun-hnámá or maun-hnámá	ညီအကိုမောင်နှမ or just မောင်နှမ	brothers and sisters

Notes

Äp'e-äme shí-dhè-dhàlà? "Are your parents still alive?" The suffix -thè/dhè conveys the meaning "still". Compare these two sentences:

Ban-daiq-hma älouq louq-ne-dhàlà?	ဘဏ်တိုက်မှာ အလုပ် လုပ်နေသလား။	Is he working at the bank?
Ban-daiq-hma älouq louq-ne-dhè-dhàlà?	ဘဏ်တိုက်မှာ အလုပ် လုပ်နေသေးသလား။	Is he still working at the bank?

Mäshí-dáw-ba-bù "They are no longer living.". For the suffix -táw/dáw with a negated verb see 5.6, 6.3, 11.1, 11.3.

Nyi-má and hnámá "younger sister". In earlier times nyi-má referred to the younger sister of a woman, and hnámá to the younger sister of a man. In contemporary Burmese, however, hnámá is rarely used, and nyi-má is used for the younger sisters of both men and women.

Nyi-äko maun-hnámá "brothers and sisters". Another word you may hear is thà-jìn, a term which includes the speaker and his/her brothers and sisters; so Thà-jìn thouñ-yauq shí-ba-deh would mean "There are three of us all told" (e.g. the speaker and two others).

For a fuller list of words for relatives see the Topical Vocabulary for kin terms.

Da-gá "this" can refer to a person. For suffix -gá/ka' see Lesson 10.5.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

APPENDIX 1

OUTLINE DESCRIPTION OF THE SOUNDS OF BURMESE

BBE is a tape-based course, so you will receive all the listening and pronunciation training you need as you work through the lessons. Written descriptions are no substitute for hearing and imitating. The purpose of the notes below is simply to provide an overview of the sound system of Burmese.

The following notes are adapted from "The sounds of Burmese", which appeared as Appendix 1 in my longer course *Burmese: an introduction to the spoken language* (published by Northern Illinois University, 1994) □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□.

The parts of the syllable

For describing the sounds of Burmese, it is helpful to think of the syllable as being made up of two parts:

1. the "head", which is a consonant (like m-) or a consonant with a second consonant (like my-)
2. the "rhyme", which is a vowel (like -a) or a vowel with a final consonant (like -an)

In addition, every syllable has a "tone", marked (in this transcription) by an accent (as in -à): see the heading "Tones" below.

So the word pyouñ "to smile" is made up of –

the head py-
the rhyme ouñ
the tone `

All syllables have a vowel and a tone, but not every syllable has a head. For example, the syllable aúñ has the rhyme aúñ and the tone ´, but no head.

Remember that there is no standard method of representing Burmese sounds in the roman alphabet: the examples below are presented in the system used in this booklet, but other books and courses use a variety of different conventions.

Heads

roman script description

b	ဗ	as in English <i>bore</i>
c	ကျ	as in Italian <i>ciao</i> , or 'cello; something like <i>ch</i> in English <i>chore</i> , but made with the flat of the tongue (not the tip) against the palate; and made without aspiration: see under Aspirates below
c'	ကျ	same as c but aspirated: see under Aspirates below
d	ဒ	as in English <i>door</i>
dh	[သ]	like <i>th</i> in English <i>this, there</i> (not <i>th</i> in English <i>thin, thigh</i>)
g	ဂ	as in English <i>gore</i>
h	ဟ	as in English <i>hoar</i>
hl	လ	same as l but aspirated: see under Aspirates below
hm	မ	same as m but aspirated: see under Aspirates below
hn	န	same as n but aspirated: see under Aspirates below
hng	င	same as ng but aspirated: see under Aspirates below
hny	ည	same as ny but aspirated: see under Aspirates below
hw	ဖ	same as w but aspirated: see under Aspirates below
j	ဂျ	like <i>gi</i> in Italian <i>Giorgio</i> ; something like <i>j</i> in English <i>jaw</i> , but made with the flat of the tongue (not the tip) against the palate
k	က	like <i>c</i> in French <i>corps</i> : see under Aspirates below
k'	ခ	like <i>c</i> in English <i>core</i> : see under Aspirates below
l	လ	as in English <i>law</i>
m	မ	as in English <i>more</i>
n	န	as in English <i>nor</i> ; see also under Final consonants below
ng	င	like <i>ng</i> in English <i>long oar</i>
ny	ည	like <i>gn</i> in Italian <i>gnocchi</i> ; something like <i>ni</i> in English <i>senior</i> , but made with the flat of the tongue (not the tip) against the palate
p	ပ	as in French <i>port</i> : see under Aspirates below
p'	ဖ	as in English <i>pore</i> : see under Aspirates below
q	[ဝ]	glottal stop: see under Final consonants below
r	ရ	as in English <i>raw</i> (mostly used in foreign loan words)
s	စ	as in English <i>soar</i> : see under Aspirates below

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

s'	ဆ	same as s but aspirated: see under Aspirates below
sh	ယ/ရှ	as in English <i>shore</i>
t	တ	as in French <i>tort</i> : see under Aspirates below
t'	တ	as in English <i>tore</i> : see under Aspirates below
th	ထ	as in English <i>thaw</i> (not English <i>though</i>)
w	ဝ	as in English <i>war</i> ; and see under Medial consonants below
y	ယ	as in English <i>your</i> ; and see under Medial consonants below
z	ဇ	as in English <i>zone</i>

1. Aspirate consonants

Burmese has two sets of corresponding pairs of consonants.

Those in the first set are:

Roman					Script				
k'	t'	p'	c'	s'	ခ	တ	ပ	ကျ	ဆ
k	t	p	c	s	က	တ	ပ	ကျ	စ

Those on the first line are known as “aspirate” consonants, and those on the second are known as the corresponding “plain” or “unaspirated” consonants. The difference between the two sets is that the aspirate consonants have a short puff of breath expelled after the consonant is pronounced and before the vowel begins; while after a plain consonant there is no audible breath: the vowel begins immediately the consonant has been pronounced.

Put this way, this distinction may sound unfamiliar, but you have probably heard examples of both aspirate and plain consonants, perhaps without being aware of the difference. Most speakers of English use aspirate consonants in words like *kill, till, pill*. To a Burmese ear these words sound like k'ill, t'ill, p'ill. Plain consonants on the other hand are used in French and Italian: think of French words like *casse, tasse, passe*. French and Italian speakers (and Indians and Pakistanis even more noticeably) often use these plain consonants when they speak English – a habit that contributes to making their English sound “foreign.” They say *kill, till, pill* instead of k'ill, t'ill, p'ill. Burmese uses both sets and gives equal status to each, so pà and p'à (for example)

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

are two different words: pà means “cheek” and p’à means “frog”. Careful listening to the tapes will help you recognize and pronounce the two sets differently.

The paired aspirate and plain consonants in the second set are these:

Roman		Script					
hng	hn hny hl hw	ငှ	န	မှ	ည	လှ	ဝှ
ng	n m ny l w	င	န	မ	ည	လ	ဝ

Those on the first line are sometimes called breathed or voiceless consonants. They are pronounced like the plain set, but with breath expelled quietly through the nose (through the mouth for hl hw) before voicing begins.

hm is like English *hmm* in “*Hmm – let me see*”

hl is like Welsh *ll* in *Llandudno*

hw is like English *wh* in “breathy” pronunciations of *what*, *where*, etc.

The remaining consonants in this set – hng, hn, hny – are produced by the same mechanism as hm.

2. Medial consonants

Some consonants may be followed by a “medial” consonant: y or w; e.g.:

y	in myan-myan	quickly	မြန်မြန်
w	in mwè-né	birthday	မွေးနေ့

Rhymes

(for descriptions of -q and -n see the note on Final consonants below)

roman	script	description
ă	[အ]	like <i>a</i> in English <i>about</i>
a	အာ	like <i>a</i> in English <i>car</i> , but closer to <i>a</i> in French <i>car</i>
a in aq and an	အတ်၊ အန်	like <i>a</i> in English <i>cat</i> and <i>can</i>
ai in aiq and ain	အိုတ်၊ အိုင်	like <i>i</i> in English <i>site</i> and <i>sine</i>
au in auq & aun	အောတ်၊ အောင်	like <i>ou</i> in English <i>lout</i> and <i>lounge</i>

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

e	အေ	like <i>é</i> in French <i>élève</i>
e in eh	အယ်	like <i>e</i> in English <i>sell</i>
e in eq	အက်	like <i>e</i> in English <i>set</i>
ei in eiq and ein	အိတ်၊ အိန်	like <i>a</i> in English <i>late</i> and <i>lane</i>
i	အီ	like <i>i</i> in English <i>ravine</i>
i in iq and in	အိတ်၊ အိုင်/အင်	like <i>i</i> in English <i>sit</i> and <i>sin</i>
aw	အော်	like <i>aw</i> in English <i>saw</i>
o	အို	like <i>eau</i> in French <i>peau</i>
ou in ouq & oun	အုတ်၊ အုန်	like <i>o</i> in English <i>tote</i> and <i>tone</i>
u	အူ	like <i>u</i> in English <i>Susan</i>
u in uq and un	အုတ်၊ အွန်	like <i>oo</i> in English <i>foot</i> and <i>full</i>

Final consonants

-n -င် -င့် -န် -မ် represents nasalization,
as in French *un, bon, vin, Jean*

-q -တ် -စ် -တ် -တ် represents a glottal stop,
as in “Cockney” English “*The ca’ sa’ on the ma’*,”
or (in our transcription) “*The caq saq on the maq.*”

Note that neither -n nor -q are very satisfactory symbols for the Burmese sounds they are used to represent, because they stand for quite different sounds in English. Don’t let them deceive you into saying “Win” when you should be saying Wìn, or “Chick” when you should be saying C’iq.

Tones

Tones are marked in the transcription used here by accents (or absence of accent) placed over the vowel. They are illustrated here with the vowel a.

a	အာ	low pitch, called “low” tone (marked here by having no printed accent)
à	အာ:	high pitch spoken with normal or relaxed throat: “plain high tone”
á	အာ́	high pitch spoken with a tightened throat: “creaky high tone”

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

There are two other kinds of syllable in Burmese. Though they don't have a place in the three-way contrast just described, they are listed here for completeness.

- aq အဝံ high pitch, followed by a glottal stop,
called a "stopped" syllable (may be pronounced
with low pitch when followed by a high tone)
- ǎ [ǎ] low pitch, only on the vowel ǎ. A syllable with the
vowel ǎ is called a "weak" syllable, or a
"reduced" or "unstressed" syllable. It may be
pronounced with high pitch if sandwiched
between two high tones.

Schematically, the tones can be arranged like this:

	<i>plain</i>	<i>creaky</i>	<i>stopped</i>	<i>weak</i>	
<i>high pitch</i>	à အဝး	á အဝ/အ	aq အဝံ	—	
<i>low pitch</i>	a အဝ	—	—	ǎ [ǎ]	

It should be understood that "low pitch" and "high pitch" are relative terms:

- "low" means lower than neighbouring highs, and
"high" means higher than neighbouring lows.

A syllable spoken in isolation can't readily be identified as having either high or low pitch (though it may be distinguished by features other than pitch, namely creakiness, glottal stop, or weak vowel).

* * *

Syllables in combination: voicing and weakening

1. Voicing

When two syllables are joined together to form a compound word, there is often a change in the second syllable: its first consonant is "voiced", e.g.

- lè + s'eh ⇒ lè-zeh – not lè-s'eh:
because s' is "voiced" to z.
- four + ten ⇒ forty

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

- thouùn + t'aun ⇒ thouùn-daun – not thouùn-t'aun:
because t' is "voiced" to d.
- three + thousand ⇒ three thousand

Not all consonants can be voiced. The voiceable consonants, and their voiced counterparts, are the following:

- this row: k c t s p th
and this: k' c' t' s' p'
voice to: g j d z b dh

There is one exception to the voicing rule: it does not operate when the first syllable ends in -q: e.g.

- shiq + s'eh ⇒ shiq-s'eh – not shiq-zeh:
voicing is suspended after -q.

- eight + ten ⇒ eighty

And consonants that are not in the "voiceable" list remain unchanged anyway; e.g.

- lè + ya ⇒ lè-ya[~] no change
because y is not voiceable.

- four + ten ⇒ forty
ngà + main ⇒ ngà-main[~] no change
because m is not voiceable.

- five + mile ⇒ five miles

Further examples:

- pu + teh ⇒ pu-deh (not pu-teh)
t is voiced to d (see 1.3)
- be hot + suffix ⇒ it is hot
t'ain + pa ⇒ t'ain-ba (not t'ain-pa)
p is voiced to b (see 2.6)
- sit + suffix ⇒ please sit down
à + thǎlà ⇒ à-dhǎlà (not à-thǎlà)
th is voiced to dh (see 1.8)
- be free + suffix ⇒ are you free?
ngà + caq ⇒ ngà-jaq (not ngà-caq)
c is voiced to j (see 1.11)
- five + kyat ⇒ five kyats
thouùn + k'weq ⇒ thouùn-gweq (not thouùn-k'weq)
k' is voiced to g (see 1.14)
- three + cup ⇒ three cups

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

2. Weakening

You will have learned from the tapes that when you join the words for “one” and “a hundred” to make “one hundred”, the first of the two words is “weakened”:

tiq + ya ⇒ tāya (not tiq-ya)
 one + hundred ⇒ one hundred

When a syllable is weakened, its rhyme is replaced by the vowel -ă.

Weakening occurs regularly with tiq, hniq, k'un-hniq (“one, two, seven”) when they are joined to a following word; e.g.

hniq + k'weq ⇒ hnăk'weq (not hniq-k'weq)
 two + glass ⇒ two glasses

k'un-hniq + caq ⇒ k'un-năcaq (not k'un-hniq-caq)
 seven + kyat ⇒ seven kyat

Weakening also occurs regularly in combinations in which -meh or -teh/-deh is followed by -là or -lèh; e.g.

thwà-meh + là ⇒ thwà-mălà
 (not thwà-meh-là)
 you'll go + question ⇒ W illyou go?

ba + lo-jin-deh + lèh ⇒ ba lo-jin-dhălèh
 (not ba lo-jin-deh-lèh)
 what + you want + question ⇒ What do you want?
 Note the extra change here from d to dh.

In most other contexts weakening occurs sporadically and unpredictably; e.g.

ngà “fish” weakens in: ngăgin “grilled fish”
 but not in: ngà-caq-tin “smoked fish”
 thu “person” weakens in: thăk'ò “thief”
 but not in: thu-na “invalid”
 thà “child” weakens in: thăù “firstborn”
 but not in: thà-laùn “embryo”

t'àn “palm” weakens in: t'ăleq “palm frond”
 but not in: t'àn-bù “palm bud”
 s'an “hair” weakens in: s'ăzú “switch of hair”
 but not in: s'an-zá “hairline”

And in some words, one speaker will use a weakened form where another would use the full form.

APPENDIX 2 OUTLINE DESCRIPTION OF BURMESE SCRIPT

Contents

1. Syllable structure: heads and rhymes
2. Characters for writing heads
3. Characters for writing rhymes
4. Other characters
5. Irregularities
6. Further reading

Introduction

A full tutorial for reading and writing Burmese script would be too long for this booklet. What you will find below is simply an overview: it explains how the script works and gives a list of the characters and regular character combinations.

The Burmese alphabet consists of 33 consonants and 18 symbols which can be attached to the consonants. The attached symbols represent vowels, medial consonants, tones or other features. There are in addition 8 “free-standing characters”. The consonants and the attached symbols are combined to form syllables, and syllables are combined to form words and sentences.

1. Syllable structure

For learning purposes the syllable is the basic unit of the script. Each syllable can be analysed into a “head” and a “rhyme”. “Head” is the name given to the initial consonant (or an initial consonant combined with a second consonant), and “rhyme” is the name for the remainder of the syllable, namely the vowel (or the vowel and a final consonant) and the tone. Some examples from English may help to clarify the structure:

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

<i>syllable</i>	=	<i>head</i>	+	<i>rhyme</i>
		[initial consonant, or initial and second consonant]		[single vowel, or vowel with final consonant]
FEE	=	F	+	EE
FILL	=	F	+	ILL
FRILL	=	FR	+	ILL
FLEE	=	FL	+	EE

1.1. Heads

In Burmese script the head of a syllable may be either

- an “initial consonant”; for example, the consonants

written: ဝ လ န သ
 pronounced: p- l- n- th-

or

- an initial consonant combined with a second consonant, referred to below as a “medial consonant”; for example, the combinations

written: ပြ လျ နှ သွ
 pronounced: py- ly- hn- thw-

There are only four medial consonants in Burmese script.

1.2. Rhymes

The rhyme of a syllable may be written with either

- an attached vowel symbol; e.g.

written: ပီ လူ နာ သို
 pronounced: pi lu na tho

or

- a consonant marked as a final consonant by carrying the “killer” symbol င; e.g.

written: ပန် လန် နတ် သတ်
 pronounced: pan lan naq theq

or

- a combination of an attached vowel symbol and a final consonant; e.g.

written: ပုန် လိန် နောင် သိုက်
 pronounced: poun lein naun thaiq

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

1.3. Tones

Tones are part of the rhyme and are mostly represented by the two tone marks –: and ̄; e.g.

written: ပုန့် လိန့် နာ ဘို
pronounced: pou'n lein na tho

Other ways of representing tone are used for certain rhymes.

2. Characters for writing heads

2.1. Initial consonants (set out in traditional alphabetical order)

က	ခ	ဂ	ဃ	င
k-	k'-	g-	g-	ng-
စ	ဆ	ဇ	ဈ	ည ဉ
s-	s'-	z-	z-	ny- ny-
တ	ထ	ဒ	ဌ	ဏ
t-	t'-	d-	d-	n-
တ	ထ	ဒ	ဌ	န
t-	t'-	d-	d-	n-
ပ	ဖ	ဗ	ဘ	မ
p-	p'-	b-	b-	m-
ယ	ရ	လ	ဝ	သ
y-	y- or r-	l-	w-	th-
	ဟ	ဠ	အ	
	h-	l-	-*	

* This symbol is used to write syllables that have no initial consonant, such as
i written အိ, an written အန်, oun written အုန်
The “consonant” အ occupies the position of the initial consonant in the written syllable, but is read aloud as “no initial consonant”.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

2.2. Medial consonants

၎	ဥ	ဝ	၎
-y-	-y-	-w-	h-

The following combinations of consonant and medial consonant have modified pronunciations:

ကျ	ချ	ဂျ	၎	ရှ	လျ	လျှ	ယျ	သျှ
က	ခ	ဂ	ဥ	ယ	လျ	လျှ	ယျ	သျှ
c-	c'-	j-	ny-	sh-	ly- or y-	hly- or sh-	y-	sh-

3. Characters for writing rhymes

3.1. Attached vowel symbols and tone marking

<i>low tone</i>	၎ ¹	၎ ²	၎	၎	၎ ¹	၎ ²	၎
	-a	-i	-u	-e	-eh	-aw	-o
							-i/e/eh
<i>high tone</i>	၎ ¹	၎ ²	၎	၎	၎ ¹	၎ ²	၎
	-à	-ì	-ù	-è	-èh	-àw	-ò
							-l/è/èh
<i>creaky tone</i>	၎ ³	၎ ²	၎	၎	၎ ¹	၎ ²	၎
	-á	-í	-ú	-é	-éh	-áw	-ó
							-í/é/éh

Notes

- The vowel symbol ၎ is modified to the elongated form ၎ with certain consonants, thus:
ခါ ဂါ ဒါ ဝါ ဝါ (and similarly for ခေါ ဂေါ etc)
The reason for using the modified form is to avoid ambiguity between combinations with the form ၎ and certain initial consonants; e.g. for the syllable pa if you wrote ပ + ၎ the result would be ပဝ which is identical with the consonant ပ pronounced h. Modifying the shape (ပ + ၎ = ပါ) avoids this ambiguity.
- The vowel symbols ၎ and ၎ are modified to the elongated forms ၎ and ၎ when there is no room for them to occupy their normal position; e.g.:

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

ချ- + ၵ် is written ချၵ်
 ဂျ- + ၵ် is written ဂျၵ်
 ဂျ- + ၵ် is written ဂျၵ်

3. Note that the absence of a written vowel symbol is just as significant as the presence of one. A head with no written vowel is pronounced with the rhyme -á ; e.g. မ read as má, လှ read as hlá, etc.

3.2. Final consonants

	stop finals			nasal finals	
	-စ်	-က်	-တ်	-င်	-န်
<i>alternatives</i>			-ဝ်	-ဉ်	-မ် or ဝ်
<i>pronounced</i>	-iq	-eq	-aq	-in	-an
<i>Examples</i>	လစ်	လက်	လတ်	လမ် or လံ or လန်	
<i>pronounced</i>	liq	leq	lin	lan	

Graphically the rhymes written -ဝ် and -ဉ် should be included in this section. However, as they are pronounced without a final -q or -n, they are usually listed among the vowel symbols. See 3.1 above.

3.3. Combinations of vowel symbol and final consonant

For the pronunciation of diphthongs in the roman transcription see the note at the foot of the page.

<i>stop finals</i>	ဝ်တ်	ဝ်က်	ဝ်တ်	ဝ်တ်	ဝ်တ်
<i>alternatives</i>	ဝ်ဝ်		ဝ်ဝ်	ဝ်ဝ်	ဝ်ဝ်
<i>pronounced</i>	-eiq	-aiq	-auq	-ouq	-uq
<i>nasal finals</i>	ဝ်န်	ဝ်င်	ဝ်င်	ဝ်န်	ဝ်န်
<i>alternatives</i>	ဝ်မ်		ဝ်မ် or ဝ်	ဝ်မ် or ဝ်	ဝ်မ်
<i>pronounced</i>	-ein	-ain	-aun	-oun	-un
<i>Examples</i>	လိတ်	လိုင်	လောက်	လုပ်	လွမ် or လွံ or လွန်
<i>pronounced</i>	leiq	lain	lauq	louq	lun

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

3.4. Tone marking in syllables with a final consonant

Syllables with a stop final (-q) are pronounced with a high tone and can occur with no other, so they carry no tone mark other than their own stop final. Syllables with a nasal final (-n) occur in three tones, marked as in this example:

လန်	လန်	လန်
lan	lán	làn
low tone	creaky high tone	plain high tone

3.5. Stacked pairs of consonants

In certain words correct spelling requires that the initial consonant of one syllable should be written underneath the final consonant of the preceding syllable. For example, the word pronounced s'an-dá is written –

not ဆန်ဒ – with the ဒ on the line in the usual way

but ဆန့ – with the ဒ of the second syllable underneath the final န of the first.

Note that when two consonants are “stacked” in this way, the upper consonant is written without its killer stroke င : not ဆန့ but ဆန့ .

Not all pairs of consonants can be stacked. The following is a list of the pairs that can.

ဝ့	ဝ့	ဝ့	ဝ့	ကံ	ခံ	ဂံ	ယံ ¹	-
စဝ	စဝ	စဝ	စဝ	ဇဝ	ဇဝ	ဇဝ	ဇဝ	ဇဝ
ဖဝ	ဖဝ	ဖဝ	ဖဝ	ဗဝ	ဗဝ	ဗဝ	ဗဝ	ဗဝ
ဗဝ	ဗဝ							
			လူ		သ			

Unstacked equivalents of the above

-ကံက-	-ကံခ-	-ဂံဂ-	-ဂံဃ-	-ငံက-	-ငံခ-	-ငံဂ-	-ငံဃ-	-
-စံစ-	-စံဆ-	-ဇံဇ-	-ဇံဈ-	-ဇံစ-	-ဇံဆ-	-ဇံဇ-	-ဇံဈ-	-ဇံဇ-
-ဖံဖ-	-ဖံဋ-	-ဗံဗ-	-ဗံဗ-	-ဗံဋ-	-ဗံဋ-	-ဗံဋ-	-ဗံဋ-	-ဗံဋ-
-တံတ-	-တံထ-	-ဒံဒ-	-ဒံဒ-	-နံက-	-နံထ-	-နံဒ-	-နံခ-	-နံန-
-ဝံဝ-	-ဝံဖ-	-ဝံဗ-	-ဝံဗ-	-မံပ-	-မံဖ-	-မံဗ-	-မံဘ-	-မံမ-
			-လံလ-		-သံသ-			

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

1. Unlike other finals in stacked pairs the final consonant င် is positioned above the line instead of on the line.
2. Note modified shapes for these pairs.

4. Other characters

4.1. Free-standing vowel syllables

အ	ဣ	ဥ	[ဧ]*	ဩ
á	í	ú	è	àw
အာ	ဤ	ဦ	ဧ	ဩဝ်
a	i	u	e	aw

* In certain words this syllable is read with a high tone è.

4.2. Abbreviated syllables (used in literary style Burmese)

၏	၍	၌	၎င်း
í	ywé	hnaiq	lǎgaùn

4.3. Figures

၀	၂	၃	၄	၅	၆	၇	၈	၉	၀
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0

5. Irregularities

Some words are written with a combination of vowel symbol and final consonant not found in the standard system; e.g. လိင် lein or မုခ် mouq . There are ways of working out how to pronounce these words, but they are too detailed to set out in this brief summary. See Section 6 below.

In many words, or combinations of words, there is a mismatch between the spelling and the pronunciation. Some mismatches are unique; e.g.

<i>spelling</i>	<i>apparently pronounced</i>	<i>actually pronounced</i>
ဘီး	bì	bein
သူရင်းငှား	thu-yìn-hngà	sǎ-yìn-hngà

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Other mismatches follow partially predictable patterns. The most pervasive of these is the Voicing Rule; examples:

<i>spelling</i>	<i>apparently pronounced</i>	<i>actually pronounced</i>
လေးဆယ့်လေးခု	lè-s'éh-lè-k'ú	lè-zéh-lè-gú
နားချင်ပါတယ်	nà-c'in-pa-teh	nà-jin-ba-deh

For more on the Voicing Rule see the appendix on sounds.

Another frequently encountered mismatch is “weakening”: when a syllable is written with a full rhyme but pronounced with the vowel ǎ ; e.g.

<i>spelling</i>	<i>apparently pronounced</i>	<i>actually pronounced</i>
တစ်ခု	tiq-k'ú	tǎ-k'ú
ကုလားထိုင်	kú-là-t'ain	kǎ-lǎ-t'ain
ထန်းလက်	t'àn-leq	t'ǎ-leq

6. Further reading

For details of irregular combinations, mismatches, traditional names of the symbols, handwriting, decorative styles, a character identification chart, and more, see –

Burmese: an introduction to the script by John Okell: 1993, Northern Illinois University (text and 7 audio cassette tapes)

For a programmed introduction, with writing practice, see — *An introduction to the Burmese writing system* by H D Roop: 1972, Yale University Press

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

APPENDIX 3

OUTLINE DESCRIPTION OF BURMESE GRAMMAR

This section draws together the grammar points that are noted in the lessons. A reference in the form “(L 1.1)” tells you that the point was first introduced in Lesson 1.1. For more detail see —

Burmese: an introduction to the spoken language, Book 2, Appendix 4 (John Okell, Northern Illinois University, 1993)

A reference grammar of colloquial Burmese, (John Okell, Oxford University Press, Oxford, 1969)

Burmese/Myanmar: a dictionary of grammatical forms, the appendix “Outline grammatical description”, (John Okell and Anna Allott, Curzon Press, Richmond, England, 2000)

Contents

- 1. Sentences
 - 1.1 The standard structure
 - 1.2 Word order
 - 1.3 Pronouns and referents
 - 1.4 Verbs and adjectives
 - 1.5 Is/are sentences
- 2 Suffixes
 - 2.1 Some common sentence suffixes
 - 2.2 Some common phrase suffixes
 - 2.3 Some common verb suffixes (tense etc)
 - 2.4 Some common verb suffixes (modality etc)
 - 2.5 Some common noun suffixes (marking relationship to verb)
 - 2.6 Some common noun suffixes (expanding: plurality etc)
- 3 Compound sentences
- 4 Verb paradigms

1 Sentences

1.1 The standard structure.

The typical Burmese sentence consists of one or more “noun phrases” followed by a “verb phrase.” In this context “noun

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

phrase” is used as a wide-cover term to include “adverbs” and other elements. Example:

noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2	noun phrase 3	verb phrase
ကျား အမျိုးသား	ဗမာစကား	နဲနဲ	နားလည်ပါတယ်။
cā má ämyò-thà	Bāma sāgà	nèh-nèh	nà-leh-ba-deh.
my husband	Burmese language	a little	understand

“My husband understands a little Burmese.”

1.2 Word order (L 1.6)

Notice that Burmese order is the reverse of English:

- Burmese: Burmese – a little – (I) understand
- English: (I) understand – a little – Burmese

1.3 Pronouns and referents (L 1.1, 1.3)

Burmese does have words corresponding to the English *he, it, they*, etc. But when both speaker and hearer know what is under discussion, pronouns and other referents are normally omitted; e.g. *Context: continuation from the example above.*

noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2	noun phrase 3	verb phrase
–	တရုတ်စကား	နဲနဲ	နားလည်ပါတယ်။
–	Tāyouq sāgà	nèh-nèh	nà-leh-ba-deh.
(He omitted)	Chinese language	a little	understand

“(He) understands a little Chinese.”

Context: S2 tries a drink given her by S1.

noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2	verb phrase
–	–	ကြိုက်တယ်နော်။
–	–	caiq-teh-naw?
(You omitted)	(it omitted)	like-statement-right?

S1: “You like it, don’t you?”

noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2	verb phrase
–	–	ကြိုက်ပါတယ်။
–	–	caiq-pa-deh.
(I omitted)	(it omitted)	like-polite-statement

S2: “Yes, I do.”

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

1.4 Verbs and adjectives (L 1.1.)

Although we have to translate ပူတယ် pu-deh, အေးတယ် è-deh and similar words with the English adjectives: “hot”, “cold”, and so on, in terms of Burmese grammar they must be classified as verbs: “to be hot”, “to be cold”, etc.

<i>noun phrase</i>	<i>verb phrase</i>
နဲနဲ	ပူပါတယ်။
nèh-nèh	pu-ba-deh.
a little	be hot-polite-statement

“It is rather hot.”

1.5 Is/are sentences (L 1.11, 4.6)

A sentence that identifies an item, or equates two items, normally has no verb phrase in the Burmese equivalent. It contains just two noun phrases:

<i>noun phrase 1</i>	<i>noun phrase 2</i>
ဒါ	ကော်ဖီ
da	kaw-p'i
that	coffee

“That is coffee.”

Sentences of this type are referred to here as “is/are sentences”.

2 Suffixes

A “suffix” is an element that is attached to the end of a word, like the English *-ing* in words like *learning*, *thinking*, etc. Most of the grammatical information in a Burmese sentence is carried by suffixes. Most suffixes are used with just one part of speech.

1. Suffixes attached to **sentences** show whether the sentence is a statement or a question or a command.
2. Suffixes attached to **phrases** carry meanings like “also”, “however”, and so on.
3. Suffixes attached to **verbs** indicate tense (*did go*, *will go* etc) and modality (*can do*, *may do*, *want to do*, *is doing*, etc).
4. Suffixes attached to **nouns** signal relationships in the same way as English prepositions (*went to* Rangoon, *comes from* England, *go by* car) and for expansion (marking plurality, coordination, etc).

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

5. Another category of suffix **subordinates** one sentence to another.

2.1 Some common sentence suffixes

1	[sentence]-ဝါ	[sentence]-ba/-pa ¹	<i>polite</i> ² (L 1.4, 10.2)
2	[sentence]-ဓား	[sentence]-là	<i>question: yes or no</i> ^{3 4} ⁵ (L 1.8)
3	[sentence]-လဲ	[sentence]-lèh	<i>question: information</i> ⁴ (L 1.11)
4	[statement]-နေ့	[statement]-naw	It is so, isn't it? ³ (L 1.1)
5	[I'm going to ...]- နေ့	[I'm going to ...]- naw	You don't mind if I do, do you? (L 3.9)
6	[request]-နေ့	[request]-naw	Please do it, if you don't mind.

Note 1. The suffix -ဝါ is pronounced -pa after the final consonant -q and is voiced to -ba after other finals. Examples:

1. -ဝါ is not voiced: -pa

ဒါ	ဟောလစ်	ဝါ
da	H àw-liq	pa
that	Horlicks	<i>polite</i>

“That is Horlicks.”

2. -ဝါ is voiced: -ba

ဒါ	ကော်ဖီ	ဝါ
da	kaw-p'i	ba
that	coffee	<i>polite</i>

“That is coffee.”

This is the effect of the Voicing Rule: see *Voicing* in Appendix 1. Voiced and unvoiced alternatives for other suffixes are shown in the same way in the notes below.

Note 2. The sentence suffix -ဝါ -ba/pa takes this position (sentence-final) in is/are sentences. For -ဝါ -ba/pa in verb sentences see under verb suffixes (modality) below.

Note 3. Questions ending in -naw encourage your listener to answer Yes (like “isn't it?”, “don't you?”, “won't they?”, and so on), whereas questions ending in -thàlà/dh àlà don't attempt to push him/her in either direction. (L 1.8)

Note 4. Questions that ask for information (Which? What? Why? etc) end in -thàlèh (or its voiced version -dhàlèh). Questions that

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

can be answered with a Yes or a No end in -thälà/dh älä. Compare these two:

Beh-ha pu-dhähèh? ဘယ်ဟာ ပူသလဲ။ Which one is the hot one?
Èh-da pu-dhähà? အဲဒါ ပူသလား။ Is that one hot?

Note 5. Parallel questions in -là imply alternatives (L 12.2). See the example below.

Examples of sentence suffixes

noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2	sentence suffix
ဒါ	ကော်ဖီ	လား
da	kaw-p'i	là
that	coffee	question

“Is that coffee?”

noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2A	sentence suffix	noun phrase 2B	sentence suffix
ဒါ	ကော်ဖီ	လား	လက်ဖက်ရည်	လား
da	kaw-p'i	là	lăp'eq-ye	là
that	coffee	question	tea	question

“Is that coffee or tea?”

noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2	sentence suffix
ဒါ	ကော်ဖီ	ပါ
da	kaw-p'i	ba
that	coffee	polite

“That is coffee (and I am expressing deference).”

noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2	sentence suffix
ဒါ	ဘာ ကော်ဖီ	လဲ
da	ba kaw-p'i	lèh
that	what coffee	question

“What coffee is that?”

noun phrase 1	noun phrase 2	sentence suffix
ဒါ	ကော်ဖီ	နော်
da	kaw-p'i	naw
that	coffee	right?

“That is coffee, isn't it?”

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

noun phrase	verb phrase	sentence suffix
၉-နာရီ	လာမယ်	နော်
kò-na-yi	la-meh	naw
nine o'clock	come	right?

“I'll come at 9.0. Will that be all right?”

noun phrase	verb phrase	sentence suffix
၉-နာရီ	လာခဲ့	နော်
kò-na-yi	la-géh	naw
nine o'clock	come	right?

“You will come at nine, won't you?”

2.2 Some common phrase suffixes:

1	[phrase]-လဲ	[phrase]-lèh	also (L 10.3)
2	[phrase]-တော့	[phrase]-dáv/-táv	as for, however
3	[phrase]-ကော or ရော	[phrase]-gàw or yàw	how about? (L 9.1, 10.4, 11.1)
4	[phrase]-ဝဲ	[phrase]-bèh/-p'èh	just, only [less than you'd think] (L 9.4, 9.7)
5	[phrase]-ဝဲ	[phrase]-bèh/-p'èh	emphatic (L 3.1, 9.1)

Examples

noun phrase + phrase suffix	verb phrase ± sentence suffix
ကျမ -လဲ	ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။
cāmá -lèh	wùn-tha-ba-deh
I -also	am pleased

“I'm pleased too.”

noun phrase + phrase suffix	verb phrase ± sentence suffix
အမေ -တော့	မကြိုက်ပါဘူး။
āme -dáv	mācaiq-pa-bù
mother -however	not like

“My mother, however, doesn't like it.”

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

<i>noun phrase + phrase suffix</i>	<i>verb phrase ± sentence suffix</i>
အဖေ -ကော	ကြိုက်သလား
äp'e -gàw	caiq-thälà
father -how about	like + question

"How about your father: does he like it?"

<i>noun phrase + phrase suffix</i>	<i>verb phrase ± sentence suffix</i>
အလည် -ဝဲ	လာပါတယ်။
Äleh -bèh	la-ba-deh.
visit -only	came

"I have just come for a visit."

<i>noun phrase + phrase suffix</i>	<i>verb phrase ± sentence suffix</i>
ဒီမှာ -ဝဲ	ထိုင်ပါ
di-hma -bèh	t'ain-ba
here -emphatic	sit

"Please sit just here."

2.3 Some common verb suffixes (tense etc):

1	[verb]-တယ် ¹	[verb]-deh/-teh ¹	statement (past or present) (L 1.1, 2.1)
2	[verb]-မယ် ¹	[verb]-meh ¹	statement (future, intention) (L 2.2)
3	[verb]-ပြီ	[verb]-bi/-pi	statement (has now happened) ² (L 7.3, 9.3)
4	မ-[verb]-ဘူး	mă-[verb]-bù/-p'ù	statement (negative) (L 1.4)
5	[verb]	[verb]	request, command (positive) (L 2.6)
6	မ-[verb]-နဲ့	mă-[verb]-néh	request, command (negative) (L 2.6)

Note 1. The two suffixes -teh/-deh and -meh (-တယ်၊ -မယ်) usually take a variant form when combined with sentence suffix -là (-လား):

[verb]-တယ် + လား ⇒ [verb]-သလား or [verb]-တာလား or [verb]-လား
[verb]-deh + là ⇒ [verb]-dhälà or [verb]-da-là or [verb]-là

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

[verb]-မယ် + လား ⇒ [verb]-မလား or [verb]-မှာလား
[verb]-meh + là ⇒ [verb]-mälà or [verb]-hma-là

Both these variants are also common before sentence suffix -lèh (-လဲ) "question"; and the second variant (-da, -hma) is often found before sentence suffix -ba (-ပါ) "polite" (L 9.2).

The question ending [verb]-သလား: [verb]-dhälà has one further variant: [verb]-ရှ်လား: [verb]-yéh-là (L 9.9). This form is most often heard in two formulaic questions:

Ne-kaùn-yèh-là? နေကောင်းရဲ့လား။ Are you well? (How are you?)
Pyaw-yèh-là? ပျော်ရဲ့လား။ Are you enjoying yourself?

Note 2. For more on [verb]-bi/pi see under Verb paradigms below.

Examples

<i>noun phrase</i>	<i>verb phrase + verb suffix</i>
စနေနေ့	ရောက် -တယ်
Säne-né	yauq -teh
Saturday	arrive past or present

"They arrived on Saturday."
or "They arrive on a Saturday (regularly)."

<i>noun phrase</i>	<i>verb phrase + verb suffix</i>
စနေနေ့	ရောက် -မယ်
Säne-né	yauq -meh
Saturday	arrive future

"They are going to arrive on Saturday."

<i>noun phrase</i>	<i>verb phrase + verb suffix</i>
မန္တလေး	ရောက် -ပြီလား။
Màn-dälè	yauq -pi-là?
Mandalay	arrive has now happened-question

"Have they got to Mandalay yet?"

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

<i>noun phrase</i>	<i>verb phrase + verb suffix</i>
မန္တလေး:	မသွား -ဘူး
Màn-dǎlē	mǎthwà -bù
Mandalay	not-go <i>statement</i>

“They didn’t go to Mandalay.”
or “They won’t go to Mandalay.”

<i>noun phrase</i>	<i>verb phrase + verb suffix</i>
ဒီမှာ	ထိုင်ပါ —
Di-hma	t’ain-ba —
Here	sit [<i>request</i>]

“Please sit here.”

<i>noun phrase</i>	<i>verb phrase + verb suffix</i>
အဲဒီမှာ	မထိုင်ပါ -နဲ့
Èh-di-hma	mǎt’ain-ba -néh
There	not-sit [<i>request</i>]

“Please don’t sit there.”

2.4 Some common verb suffixes (modality etc):

1	[verb]-ဝါ-	[verb]-ba-/pa- ¹	<i>shows the speaker is being polite</i> (L 1.2)
2	[verb]-ချင်-	[verb]-jin-/c’in-	want to [verb] (L 2.5)
3	[verb]-နိုင်-	[verb]-nain-	be able to [verb] (L 5.5)
4	[verb]-တတ်-	[verb]-daq-/taq-	know how to [verb], be able to [verb] (L 9.1)
5	[verb]-ရ-	[verb]-yá-	can, may, must, have to [verb] (L 5.3, 5.7, 8.3)
6	[verb]-နေ-	[verb]-ne-	be [verb]-ing (L 9.5, 11.1)
7	[verb]-ပေး-	[verb]-pè-	[verb] for someone’s benefit (L 5.9)
8	[verb]-တော့-	[verb]-dáv-/táv-	[verb] at last, finally
9	[verb]-သေး- [verb]-အုံး-	[verb]-dhè-/thè- [verb]-ouñ-	still [verb], [verb] more (L 4.5, 5.7, 6.6, 9.4) (L 3.2, 5.4, 6.7)

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

10	မ-[verb]-တော့-	mǎ-[verb]-dáv-/táv-	not [verb] any more, not after all (L 5.6, 6.3, 11.3)
11	မ-[verb]-သေး-	mǎ-[verb]-dhè-/thè-	not [verb] yet (L 9.1, 9.3, 11.3)

Note 1. The verb suffix -pa/ba- has the same effect as the sentence suffix -pa/ba- : both show that the speaker is being polite. The difference is in the position of the suffix. In sentences with a verb -pa/ba- is placed after the verb and before the verb suffix indicating tense ([verb]-ba-dèh, [verb]-ba-bi, etc), whereas in is/are sentences -pa/ba- is placed after the second noun: [noun 1] [noun 2]-pa/ba.

Examples of verb suffixes (modality etc)

<i>noun phrase</i>	<i>verb phrase</i>		
	<i>verb</i>	+ <i>verb sfx</i> (<i>mod</i>)	+ <i>verb sfx</i> (<i>tense</i>)
အိတ်	ပူ	-ဝါ-	-တယ်
Theiq	pu	-ba-	-dèh
Very	be hot	<i>polite</i>	<i>statement</i>

“It is very hot.”

<i>noun phrase</i>	<i>verb phrase</i>		
	<i>verb</i>	+ <i>verb sfx</i> (<i>mod</i>)	+ <i>verb sfx</i> (<i>tense</i>)
ဒီမှာ	ထိုင်	-ချင်-	-တယ်
Di-hma	t’ain	-jin-	-dèh
Here	sit	want	<i>statement</i>

“We want to sit here.”

<i>noun phrase</i>	<i>verb phrase</i>		
	<i>verb</i>	+ <i>verb sfx</i> (<i>mod</i>)	+ <i>verb sfx</i> (<i>tense</i>)
ဒီလောက်	မလျှော့	-နိုင်-	-ဘူး
Di-lauq	mǎsháw	-nain-	-bù
This much	not reduce	can	<i>statement</i>

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

“I can’t drop it that much.”

noun phrase	verb phrase		
	verb	+verb sfx (mod)	+verb sfx (tense)
ဗမာစကား	ပြော	-တတ်-	-သလား။
Băma sǎgà	pyàw	-daq-	-thǎlà?
Burmese	speak	know how	statement- question

“Can you speak Burmese?”

noun phrase	verb phrase		
	verb	+verb sfx (mod)	+verb sfx (tense)
ဆယ်နာရီမှာ	လာ	-ရ-	-မယ်
S’eh-na-yi-hma	la	-yá-	-meh
At ten o’clock	come	must	statement

“You will have to come at ten o’clock.”

noun phrase	verb phrase		
	verb	+verb sfx (mod)	+verb sfx (tense)
ကျောင်းဆောင်မှာ	တည်း	-နေ-	တယ်
Caùn-zaun-hma	tèh	-ne-	-deh
At a student hostel	stay	-ing	statement

“She is staying in a student hostel.”

noun phrase	verb phrase		
	verb	+verb sfx (mod)	+verb sfx (tense)
အိမ်	လိုက်ပို့	-ပေး-	မယ်
Ein	laiq-pó	-pè-	-meh
Home	take	benefit	statement

“I’ll take you home.”

noun phrase	verb phrase		
	verb	+verb sfx (mod)	+verb sfx (tense)
–	သွား	-တော့-	မယ်
–	thwà	-dáv-	-meh
–	go	finally	statement

“I am going now.”

noun phrase	verb phrase		
	verb	+verb sfx (mod)	+verb sfx (tense)
–	ရှိ	-သေး-	တယ်။
–	shí	-dhè-	-deh
–	exist	still, more	statement

“There’s still more. There’s something else.”

noun phrase	verb phrase		
	verb	+verb sfx (mod)	+verb sfx (tense)
အလုပ်	မလုပ်	-တော့-	ဘူး။
Ālouq	mālouq	-táv-	-bù.
Work	not do	any more	statement

“He doesn’t work any more.”

noun phrase	verb phrase		
	verb	+verb sfx (mod)	+verb sfx (tense)
အလုပ်	မလုပ်	-သေး-	ဘူး။
Ālouq	mālouq	-thè-	-bù.
Work	not do	yet	statement

“He doesn’t work yet.”

2.5 Some common noun suffixes (marking relationship to verb):

1	[noun]-မှာ	[noun]-hma	in/at/on [noun] (L 2.3, 5.11)
2	[noun]-က or -ကနေ	[noun]-gá/-ká or gá/-ká-ne	from [noun] (L 9.2)
3	[noun] or [noun]-ကို	[noun] or [noun]- go/-ko	to [noun] (L 5.1)
4	[noun]-နဲ့	[noun]-néh	with/by means of [noun] (L 9.7)
5	[noun] or [noun]-က	[noun] or [noun]- gá/-ká	this noun is the subject of the verb (L 10.5, 12.3)
6	[noun] or [noun]-ကို	[noun] or [noun]- go/-ko	this noun is the object of the verb (not introduced in the Lessons)
7	[name]-လို့	[name]-lío	suffix marking end of name or quotation; like a spoken ("") (L 3.5, 10.2)

Examples

<i>noun + noun suffix (rel)</i>	<i>verb phrase ± sentence suffix</i>
ပုသိမ် -မှာ	နေပါတယ်။
Päthein -hma	ne-ba-deh.
Pathein in	live

"I live in Pathein."

<i>noun + noun suffix (rel)</i>	<i>verb phrase ± sentence suffix</i>
ပုသိမ် -က or ကနေ	လာပါတယ်။
Päthein -gá or -gá-ne	la-ba-deh.
Pathein from	come

"I come from Pathein."

<i>noun + noun suffix (rel)</i>	<i>verb phrase ± sentence suffix</i>
ပုသိမ် no suffix or -ကို	သွားပါတယ်။
Päthein no suffix or -go	thwà-ba-deh.
Pathein to	went

"I went to Pathein."

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

<i>noun + noun suffix (rel)</i>	<i>verb phrase ± sentence suffix</i>
ဘာကိစ္စ -နဲ့	လာသလဲ။
Ba keiq-sá -néh	la-dhālèh?
What matter with	came

"What brought you here?"

<i>noun + noun suffix (rel)</i>	<i>verb phrase ± sentence suffix</i>
သား no suffix or -က	ရှစ်နှစ် ရှိပြီ။
Thà- no suffix or -gá	shiq-hniq shí-bi.
Son subject	has eight years

"My son is eight years old."

<i>noun + noun suffix (rel)</i>	<i>verb phrase ± sentence suffix</i>
ကျွန်မ no suffix or -ကို	ဓါတ်ပုံ ရိုက်မယ်။
Cămá no suffix or -go	daq-poun yaiq-meh.
Me object	will photograph

"He's going to take a picture of me."

<i>noun + noun suffix (rel)</i>	<i>verb phrase ± sentence suffix</i>
မေရီ -လို့	ခေါ်ပါတယ်။
Meri -lío	k'aw-ba-deh.
Mary quoted	is called

"She is called Mary."

2.6 Some common noun suffixes (expanding: plurality, coordination, etc)

1	[noun]-တို့	[noun]-dó/-tó	[noun] and associated [noun]s (see example below)
2	[noun]-တွေ	[noun]-dwe	[noun]s (L 12.2)
3	[quantity]-လောက်	[quantity]-lauq	approximately, about [quantity] (L 9.4)
4	[noun1]-နဲ့ [noun2]	[noun1]-néh [noun2]	[noun1] and [noun2] (L 1.6, 4.1)

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

5	[noun1] [noun2] <i>or</i> [noun1]-ရဲ့ [noun2] <i>or</i> [noun1]- <i>creak</i> [noun2] ¹	[noun1] [noun2] <i>or</i> [noun1]-yéh [noun2] <i>or</i> [noun1]- <i>creak</i> [noun2] ¹	[noun1]'s [noun2] (L 9.5, 10.5)
---	--	--	---------------------------------

Note 1. Used only when [noun1] ends in a low tone syllable.

Examples

ဦးလေးတို့	Ù-lè-dó	Uncle and associates, you and your colleagues, countrymen, family, etc
သမီးတွေ	thāmì-dwe <i>or</i> -de	daughters
ဒေါ်လာ ၃၀-လောက်	daw-la 30-lauq	about 30 dollars
အမေနဲ့ အဖေ	āme-néh āp'e	mother and father
ဦးလေး သား <i>or</i> ဦးလေးရဲ့ သား	Ù-lè thà <i>or</i> Ù-lè-yéh thà	my uncle's son
ဒေါ်ဒေါ် သား	Daw-dáv thà	my aunt's son

3 Compound sentences

A compound sentence is one which contains two or more simple sentences. The suffix at the end of the first sentence shows that the sentence is part of a combined sentence and that is there is more to come. Example:

Simple sentence 1

<i>noun phrase</i>	<i>verb phrase</i>
ဓာတ်ပုံ	ရိုက်တယ်။
daq-poun	yaiq-teh.
photograph	take

"I take photographs."

Simple sentence 2

<i>noun phrase</i>	<i>verb phrase</i>
ဗမာပြည်	လာပါတယ်။
Bāma-pye	la-ba-deh.
to Burma	come

"I came to Burma."

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Compound sentence (Simple sentences 1 + 2)

<i>sentence 1</i>		<i>sentence 2</i>	
ဓာတ်ပုံ	ရိုက်ဖို့	ဗမာပြည်	လာပါတယ်။
daq-poun	yaiq-p'ó	Bāma-pye	la-ba-deh.
photograph	take-to	to Burma	come

"I came to Burma to take photographs."

Suffixes that are used to make compound sentences in this way are called "subordinating suffixes". Burmese uses a large range of subordinating suffixes (e.g. [verb]-ရင် [verb]-yin "if [verb]", [verb]-လို့ [verb]-ló "because [verb]", [verb]-တဲ့အခါ [verb]-déh-āk'a "when [verb]"), and the order is always the same as the example above: the subordinated sentence precedes the main sentence. Only three subordinating suffixes are introduced in this course. They are:

1	[verb]-ဖို့	[verb]-bó/-p'ó	in order to [verb], to [verb] (L 9.8)
2	[verb]-တာ	[verb]-da/-ta	[verb]-ing (<i>makes verb into noun</i>) (L 9.3, 9.6, 9.9)
3	[verb]-လို့	[verb]-ló	[verb]-ing (<i>see example below</i>) (L 9.10)

Examples of subordinating suffixes

<i>sentence 1</i>		<i>sentence 2</i>	
စာအိတ်	ဝယ်ဖို့	ဈေး	သွားတယ်။
sa-eiq	weh-bó	zè	thwà-deh.
envelope	to buy	market	went

"He went to the market to buy some envelopes."

<i>sentence 1</i>		<i>sentence 2</i>	
-	တွေ့ရတာ	-	ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။
-	Twé-yá-da	-	wùn-tha-ba-deh.
-	meet-ing you	-	be happy

"I am to have met you (happy at meeting you)."

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

sentence 1		sentence 2	
ဗမာပြည်	ရောက်နေတာ	ဘယ်လောက်	ကြာပြီလဲ။
Băma-pye	yauq-ne-da□	beh-lauq	ca-bi-lèh?
to Burma	arriving	how much	has been long?

“How long have you been in Burma?”

sentence 1		sentence 2	
ဒီမှာ	နေလို့	—	ကောင်းပါတယ်။
Di-hma	ne-ló	—	kaùn-ba-deh.
here	live-ing	—	is good

“It is good living here.”

4 Verb paradigms

The following list draws together for comparison some high frequency combinations of verb suffix and sentence suffix. In the list “someone” is used as a cover term for “someone, something, somewhere” etc.

Statements and questions

[someone] [verb]-ba-deh.	[someone] [verb]-ပါတယ်။	[someone] does/ did [verb]
[someone] [verb]-dhālà?	[someone] [verb]-သလား။	does/ did [someone] [verb]?
[ba etc] [verb]-dhālèh?	[ဘာ etc] [verb]-သလဲ။	[who/ what/ which] does/ did [verb]?
[someone] [verb]-meh.	[someone] [verb]-မယ်။	[someone] will [verb]
[someone] [verb]-mālà?	[someone] [verb]-မလား။	will [someone] [verb]?
[ba etc] [verb]-mālèh?	[ဘာ etc] [verb]-မလဲ။	[who/ what/ which] will [verb]?
[someone] mā-[verb]-ba-bù.	[someone] မ-[verb]-ပါဘူး။	[someone] does/ did not/ will not [verb]
[someone] [verb]-yéh-là?	[someone] [verb]-ရဲ့လား။	does/ did [someone] [verb]? – I find it hard to believe. ²

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Requests and commands

[verb]-ba. ¹	[verb]-ပါ။ ¹	please do [verb] ¹
mā-[verb]-ba-néh. ¹	မ-[verb]-ပါနဲ့။ ¹	please do not [verb] ₁

Still and not yet

[verb]-bi-là?	[verb]-ပြီလား။	has it [verb]-ed yet?
mā-[verb]-dhè-ba-bù.	မ-[verb]-သေးပါဘူး။	it hasn't [verb]-ed yet, isn't [verb] yet
[verb]-bi.	[verb]-ပြီ။	it has [verb]-d now.
mā-[verb]-dáv-ba-bù.	မ-[verb]-တော့ပါဘူး။	it's not going to [verb] after all
[verb]-dáv-meh.	[verb]-တော့မယ်။	it is just about to [verb] (at last)
[verb]-ne-ba-dhè-deh.	[verb]-နေပါသေးတယ်။	it is still [verb]-ing.
[verb]-ba-ouùn.	[verb]-ပါအုံး။	please [verb] more, please continue [verb]-ing.
[verb]-ba-ouùn-là.	[verb]-ပါအုံးလား။	how about [verb]-ing more, could you continue [verb]-ing? (L 5.4)

Exclamations

Theiq [verb]-da-bèh!	သိပ် [verb]-တာပဲ။	it's really [verb]! (L 9.1)
[verb]-laiq-ta!	[verb]-လိုက်တာ။	Wow! It's [verb]!

Note 1. The polite suffix -ba/pa is not obligatory in requests. You will hear requests and commands in the form “[verb]” and “mā-[verb]-néh□” but a request with no polite suffix can sound very peremptory, so it is prudent to use it in all requests until you are sure of what you are doing.

Note 2. The verb suffix -yéh is nowadays virtually confined to a couple of polite formulaic inquiries and to questions implying disbelief: “Do you really like it?! (I thought you'd hate it.)” etc.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

APPENDIX 4
OUTLINE DESCRIPTION OF THE BURMESE NUMBER SYSTEM

Figures in Burmese script

၀	၁	၂	၃	၄	၅	၆	၇	၈	၉	၁၀
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

The number system

၀	tiq	1	s'éh-tiq	11	hnäs'éh-tiq	21
၂	hniq	2	s'éh-hniq	12	hnäs'éh-hniq	22
၃	thouùn	3	s'éh-thouùn	13	hnäs'éh-thouùn	23
၄	lè	4	s'éh-lè	14	hnäs'éh-lè	24
၅	ngà	5	s'éh-ngà	15	hnäs'éh-ngà	25
၆	c'auq	6	s'éh-c'auq	16	hnäs'éh-c'auq	26
၇	k'un(-hniq)	7	s'éh-k'un (-hniq)	17	hnäs'éh-k'un (-hniq)	27
၈	shiq	8	s'éh-shiq	18	hnäs'éh-shiq	28
၉	kò	9	s'éh-kò	19	hnäs'éh-kò	29
၁၀	täs'eh	10	hnäs'eh	20	thouùn-zeh	30

၁၀	täs'eh	10	täya	100	tät'aun	1000
၂၀	hnäs'eh	20	hnäya	200	hnät'aun	2000
၃၀	thouùn-zeh	30	thouùn-ya	300	thouùn-daun	3000
၄၀	lè-zeh	40	lè-ya	400	lè-daun	4000
၅၀	ngà-zeh	50	ngà-ya	500	ngà-daun	5000
၆၀	c'auq-s'eh	60	c'auq-ya	600	c'auq-t'aun	6000
၇၀	k'un-näs'eh	70	k'un-näya	700	k'un-nät'aun	7000
၈၀	shiq-s'eh	80	shiq-ya	800	shiq-t'aun	8000
၉၀	kò-zeh	90	kò-ya	900	kò-daun	9000

၀	thoun-nyá	zero	tät'aun	1,000
	täk'ú	1	täthaùn	10,000
	täs'eh	10	tätheìn	100,000
	täya	100	täthàn	1,000,000

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Weakening with numbers

tiq	+ ya	⇒ täya	၁၀၀	100
hniq	+ ya	⇒ hnäya	၂၀၀	200
k'un-hniq	+ ya	⇒ k'un-näya	၇၀၀	700

The Voicing Rule

--q + s'eh	⇒ ---s'eh	e.g. c'auq-s'eh, shiq-s'eh	၆၀, ၈၀
--ä + s'eh	⇒ ---s'eh	e.g. täs'eh, hnäs'eh, k'un-näs'eh	၁၀, ၂၀, ၇၀
-- + s'eh	⇒ ---zeh	e.g. thouùn-zeh, lè-zeh, ngà-zeh	၃၀, ၄၀, ၅၀

Compound numbers

shiq-t'aun	ngà-ya	c'auq-s'eh(-néh)	hniq:	8562
eight thousand	five hundred	six tens (and)	two:	8562

The initial tä- in a compound number beginning with täs'eh or tät'aun is frequently omitted; e.g.

täs'eh-kò	usually s'éh-kò	19
tät'aún-ngà-ya	usually t'aún-ngà-ya	1500

Ordinal numbers

There are three ways of expressing ordinal numbers.

1. Ordinal numbers taken from Pali

ပထမ	pät'ämä	first [Pali pathama]
ဒုတိယ	dú-tí-yá	second [Pali dutiya]
တတိယ	tá-tí-yá	third [Pali tatiya]
စတုတ္ထ	sādouq-t'á	fourth [Pali catuttha]
ပဉ္စမ	pyin-zämä	fifth [Pali pañ cama]
ဆဋ္ဌမ	s'aq-t'ämä	sixth [Pali chaṭṭhama]
သတ္တမ	thaq-t'ämä	seventh [Pali satthama]
အဋ္ဌမ	aq-t'ämä	eighth [Pali aṭṭhama]
နဝမ	nāwämä	ninth [Pali navama]
ဒဿမ	dá-thämä	tenth [Pali dasama]

Most people know the first three of this list, but the remainder are less and less frequently used the higher they come up the number scale. Pali ordinals above dá-thämä are used in scholarly texts, but are rare in colloquial speech.

2. In some contexts cardinal numbers are used as ordinals; e.g.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

ဆယ်တန်း	s'eh-dàn	Tenth Standard (in school)
ခြောက်ဆယ့် ကိုးနှစ်ထဲ	c'auq-s'éh kò-hniq-t'èh	in his 69th year

3. Order is expressed by the formula CARDINAL + COUNTWORD + myauq (or myauq-téh) NOUN; e.g.

ရှစ်ကြိမ်မြောက် နှစ်ပတ်လည် အစည်းအဝေး	shiq-cein-myauq hniq- paq-leh äsì-äwè	Eighth Annual Meeting ("eight- time-myauq annual meeting")
ငါးရက်မြောက်တဲ့ နေ့	ngà-yeq-myauq-téh né	the fifth day ("five- day-myauq-téh day")
ဆယ့်နှစ်ယောက်မြောက် စစ်သား	s'éh-hnäyauq-myauq siq-thà	the twelfth soldier ("twelve-person- myauq soldier")

Counting

Two-part number phrases

Standard order: NUMBER + COUNTWORD

<i>number</i>	<i>countword</i>	
thouùn	mi-ta	⇒ 3 metres
s'éh-ngà	mǎniq	⇒ 15 minutes
thouùn-zéh-kò	daw-la	⇒ 39 dollars

Weakening with countwords (as for tens and hundreds etc):

tiq	+ mi-ta	⇒ tǎmi-ta	1 metre
s'éh-hniq	+ mǎniq	⇒ s'éh-hnǎmǎniq	12 minutes
thoun-zéh k'un-hniq	+ daw-la	⇒ thouùn-zéh k'un-nǎdaw-la	37 dollars

The Round Number Rule:

COUNTWORD+NUMBER+TENS/HUNDREDS etc

Standard order <i>number + countword</i>	Round number order <i>countword + number + tens/hundreds etc</i>
hnǎs'eh-kò mǎniq 29 minutes နှစ်ဆယ့်ကိုးမိနစ်	mí-niq thouùn- zeh 30 minutes မိနစ် သုံး ဆယ် "minutes three tens"
lè-ya kò-zéh kò mi-ta 499 metres လေးရာ ကိုးဆယ့်ကိုး မီတာ	mi-ta ngà- ya 500 metres မီတာ ငါး ရာ "metres five hundreds"
hnǎya hnǎs'éh-ngà daw-la 225 dollars နှစ်ရာ နှစ်ဆယ့် ငါး ဒေါ်လာ	daw-la hnǎyá-thouùn- zeh 230 dollars ဒေါ်လာ နှစ်ရာ သုံး ဆယ် "dollars 200 + 3 tens"
tǎya s'éh-c'auq tan 116 tons တစ်ရာ ဆယ့်ခြောက်တန်	tan tǎyá tǎ s'éh 110 tons တန် တစ်ရာ တစ် ဆယ် "tons 100 + 1 ten"

EXCEPTION: The word s'eh "ten" on its own, although it ends in 0, is not subject to the Round Number Rule.

ဆယ်မီတာ	s'eh mi-ta	10 metres
ဆယ်ဒေါ်လာ	s'eh daw-la	10 dollars
ဆယ်မိနစ်	s'eh mǎniq	10 minutes

Three-part number phrases

Standard order: NOUN + NUMBER + COUNTWORD

Number phrases with units of measurement like the metres, dollars and minutes in the examples above have only two components: the number and the countword. When you are specifying quantities of some substance, the number phrase

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

contains three components: the noun + the number + the countword (i.e. the measuring unit). Examples:

noun	number	countword	number phrase
lài-n-jù limejuice	c'auq six	k'weq glass	six glasses of limejuice
လိုင်ကြေး Peq-si Pepsi	lè four	pǎlìn bottle	six bottles of Pepsi
ပက်စီ ပက်စီ	လေး four	ပုလင်း bottle	six bottles of Pepsi
p'ǎlin film	thouùn three	leiq roll	three rolls of film
ဖလင် ပက်စီ	သုံး three	လိပ် roll	three rolls of film
bi-ya beer	s'éh-c'auq sixteen	bù can	sixteen cans of beer
ဘီယာ ပက်စီ	ဆယ့်ခြောက် sixteen	ဘူး can	sixteen cans of beer

Counting as “items”

Burmese uses exactly the same pattern when counting discrete items such as hamburgers, biscuits, calendars etc. In place of the unit of measurement used in the examples above, you use the countword -k'ú (or voiced -gú) “item”.

noun	number	countword	number phrase
han-ba-ga hamburger	c'auq six	k'ú item	six hamburgers
ဟန်ဘာဂါ pyeq- k'ǎdein calendar	ခြောက် six	ခု item	six hamburgers
ပျေခ- ကဲဒေါင် ကယ်ဒါ	ရှစ် eight	ခု item	eight calendars
ပို-ဆဲကဲ postcard	thouùn three	gú item	three postcards
ပို့စကတ် ပို့စကတ်	သုံး three	ခု item	three postcards

“Classifying” countwords

Some discrete items are placed in “classes” for counting purposes, and for these items there are specific countwords,

other than -k'ú/gú, sometimes called “classifying countwords” or “classifiers”; e.g.:

noun	number	countword	number phrase
ti-shaq T-shirt	hnǎ two	t'eh garment	two T-shirts (using the countword for clothes)
တီရှတ် bàw-pin ball pen	နှစ် two	ထည် long thing	two T-shirts (using the countword for clothes)
ဘောပင် meiq-s'we friend	tǎ three	c'aùn person	one ball-point pen (using the countword for pens, knives, teeth, sticks, legs etc)
မိတ်ဆွေ mì-dhì light bulb	သုံး three	ယောက် person	three friends (using the countword for persons)
မီးသီး k'wè dog	ဆယ့်လေး four	လုံး thing	24 light bulbs (using the countword for round things: balls, fruit, cans, etc)
ခွေး seq-bein bicycle	နှစ် two	ကောင် animal	two dogs (using the countword for animals, birds, fish, etc)
စက်ဘီး pó-sǎkaq postcard	လေး four	စီး mount	four bicycles (using the countword for vehicles, cars, boats, etc, and riding animals)

The Round Number Rule:

NOUN+NUMBER+TENS/HUNDREDS etc

In three-part number phrases containing a round number, the round number replaces the countword:

noun	number	round number replacing countword	number phrase
pó-sǎkaq postcard	thouùn three	zeh ten	thirty postcards
ပို့စကတ် ပို့စကတ်	သုံး three	ဆယ် ten	thirty postcards

ti-shaq T-shirt တီရှတ်	hnă two နှစ်	t'aun thousand ထောင်	two thousand T-shirts
siq-thà soldier စစ်သား	thouñ three သုံး	ya hundred ရာ	three hundred soldiers
sì-gāreq cigarette စီးကရက်	hnăyá ngà 200 + 5 နှစ်ရာ ငါး	zeh ten ဆယ်	250 cigarettes

DATES

Years

နှစ်	hniq	year
-ခု	-k'ú/-gú	unit

Example: 1964 =

တစ်ထောင်	ကိုးရာ	ခြောက်ဆယ့်	လေးခု	နှစ်
Tăt'aún	kò-ya	c'auq-s'éh	lè-gú	hniq
One thousand	nine hundreds	six tens	four units	year

Seasons

မိုးရာသီ	mò-ya-dhi	rainy season (June to October)
ဆောင်းရာသီ	s'aùn-ya-dhi	cool season (November to February)
နွေရာသီ	nwe-ya-dhi	hot season (March to May)

Months

လ	lá	month
ဂျန်နဝါရီလ	Jan-năwa-ri-lá	January
ဖေဖော်ဝါရီလ	P'e-baw-wa-ri-lá	February
မတ်လ	Maq-lá	March, etc

There is a traditional Burmese calendar, with months based on the waxing and waning of the moon and a year that starts in April, but most Burmese are familiar with the Western system and the English names of the months, so the Burmese month names are not given here.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Days in the month

ရက်နေ့	yeq-né	day of the month
ဆယ့်ခြောက်ရက်နေ့	s'éh-c'auq yeq-né	the sixteenth
နှစ်ဆယ်ရက်နေ့	hnăs'eh yeq-né	the twentieth
ဘယ်နှစ်ရက်နေ့လဲ။	Beh-hnăyeq-né-lèh?	What date?
ဘယ်နှစ်ရက်နေ့ လာမလဲ။	Beh-hnăyeq-né la-mălèh?	What date will (they) come?

Weekdays

နေ့	né	day (of the week)
တနင်္ဂနွေနေ့	Tănìn-gănwe-né	Sunday
တနင်္လာနေ့	Tănìn-la-né	Monday
အင်္ဂါနေ့	In-ga-né	Tuesday
ဗုဒ္ဓဟူးနေ့	Bouq-dāhù-né	Wednesday
ကြာသပတေးနေ့	Ca-dhăbădè-né	Thursday
သောကြာနေ့	Thauq-ca-né	Friday
စနေနေ့	Săne-né	Saturday
ဘယ်နေ့ လာမလဲ။	Beh-né la-mălèh?	What day will (they) come?
စနေနေ့ လာမယ်။	Săne-né la-meh.	They are coming on Saturday.

If you find it difficult to memorise the names of the days of the week don't worry unduly: most of the people you are likely to meet will know the English names anyway.

Dates in Burmese run from large units to small:

တစ်ထောင် ကိုးရာ လေးဆယ့် ရှစ်ခု နှစ်၊ ဂျန်နဝါရီလ၊ လေးရက်နေ့
 Tăt'aun kò-ya lè-zéh shiq-k'ú hniq, Jan-năwa-ri-lá, lè-yeq-né
 One-thousand nine-hundred four-tens eight-units year,
 January month, fourth day
 = The fourth of January, nineteen hundred and forty eight

TIME

Hours and minutes

အချိန်	ăc'ein	time
နာရီ	na-yi	hour

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

မိနစ်	mí-niq <i>or</i> mǎniq	minute
သုံးနာရီ	thoũn-na-yi	three o'clock
ခုနစ်နာရီ	k'un-nǎna-yi	seven o'clock
ခြောက်နာရီခွဲ	c'auq-na-yi-gwèh	half past six o'clock
ကိုးနာရီ ဆယ့်ငါးမိနစ်	kò-na-yi s'éh-ngà mǎniq	9.15
ဆယ်နာရီ ဆယ်မိနစ်	s'eh-na-yi s'eh mǎniq	10.10
လေးနာရီ သုံးဆယ့်ငါးမိနစ်	lè-na-yi thoũn-zéh-ngà-mǎniq	4.35
ဘယ်အချိန် လာမလဲ	Beh äc'ein la-mǎlèh?	What time will you come?

The Round Number Rule applies to minutes (other than “10 minutes” itself) as it does to other units:

မိနစ် ငါးဆယ်	mí-niq ngà-zeh	50 minutes (minutes 5 tens)
တစ်နာရီ မိနစ် နှစ်ဆယ်	tǎna-yi mí-niq hnäs'eh	1.20 <i>or</i> 1 hr and 20 mins (1 hr, mins 2 tens)
ဆယ့်နှစ်နာရီ မိနစ် လေးဆယ်	s'éh-hnǎna-yi mí-niq lè-zeh	12.40 <i>or</i> 12 hrs and 40 mins (12 hrs, mins 4 tens)

Parts of the day

မနက်	mǎneq	morning, a.m.
ညနေ	nyá-ne	afternoon, p.m.
ည	nyá	night, evening
မနက် ခုနစ်နာရီ လေးဆယ့်ငါးမိနစ်	mǎneq k'un-nǎna-yi lè-zéh-ngà-mǎniq	7.45 a.m.
ည ကိုးနာရီ မိနစ်နှစ်ဆယ်	nyá kò-na-yi mí-niq hnäs'eh	9.20 p.m.
နေ့လယ်	né-leh	midday
ညသန်းခေါင်	nyá thǎgaun	midnight

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

PRICES

ဈေး <i>or</i> အဖိုး	zè <i>or</i> äp'ò	price
ပိုက်ဆံ <i>or</i> ငွေ	paiq-s'an <i>or</i> ngwe	money
ကျပ်	caq	kyat (= 100 pya) ¹
ပြား	pyà	pya (100 pya = 1 kyat)
ရှစ်ကျပ်	shiq-caq	eight kyats (<i>often written</i> 8/-)
ရှစ်ဆယ့် ခြောက်ကျပ်	shiq-s'éh-c'auq-caq	eighty-six kyats (86/-)
ဆယ့်ရှစ်ကျပ် ခြောက်ပြား	s'éh-shiq-caq c'auq-pyà	eighteen kyats and six pya (18/06)
နှစ်ကျပ်ခွဲ	hnäcaq-k'wèh	two kyats and a half (2 kyats and 50 pya, 2/50)

Note 1. The pya was in use till the early 1990s, but inflation drove its value so low that it is no longer in use today (2001). The word is sometimes used for prices in US or UK currency, when pya = US cent or UK penny.

After numbers the Voicing Rule makes caq into jaq, and pyà into byà, except after -q, or after hnä- or nǎ- (see the note in Section 10):

လေးကျပ် နှစ်ဆယ့်ငါးပြား	lè- jaq hnäs'éh-ngà- byà	four kyats and twenty-five pya	K4/25
ခြောက်ကျပ် ရှစ်ပြား	c'auq- caq shiq- pyà	six kyats and eight pya	K6/08
ခုနစ်ကျပ် နှစ်ပြား	k'un-nǎ caq hnǎ pyà	seven kyats and two pya	K7/02

The Round Number Rule applies to currency as to other units:

ပြား ငါးဆယ်	pyà ngà-zeh	pya five tens	50 pya
လေးဆယ့်လေးကျပ် ပြား လေးဆယ်	lè-zéh-lè-jaq pyà lè-zeh	forty-four kyat, pya four tens	K44/40

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

When kyat are counted in round numbers, the word ကျပ် *caq* is usually omitted:

နှစ်ဆယ်၊ ငွေနှစ်ဆယ်	hnäs'eh <i>or</i> ngwe hnäs'eh	(money) two tens	K20
လေးရာ၊ ငွေလေးရာ	lè-ya <i>or</i> ngwe lè-ya	(money) four hundreds	K400

The number ten, with currency as with other units, is exempt from the Round Number Rule:

ဆယ်ဒေါ်လာ	s'eh-daw-la	ten-dollar	\$10
ဆယ်မတ်	s'eh-maq	ten-mark	DM10

except with Burmese currency:

တစ်ဆယ်၊ ငွေတစ်ဆယ်	täs'eh <i>or</i> ngwe täs'eh	money one ten	K10
----------------------	---------------------------------	---------------	-----

Fractions of a kyat (in use till the 1980s)

တစ်မတ်	tāmaq	one quarter	K-/25
သုံးမတ်	thouñ-maq	three quarters	K-/75
ငါးမူး	ngà-mù	five mu	K-/50

APPENDIX 5 TOPICAL VOCABULARIES

Topical vocabularies

- 5.1 Food and drinks
- 5.2 Sites and placenames
- 5.3 Kin terms
- 5.4 You and I
- 5.5 This, that and what
- 5.6 Traditional Burmese clothing

TOPICAL VOCABULARY 5.1 FOOD AND DRINKS

The list below gives a selection of common items to choose from and add to. Smaller cafés and restaurants tend to specialise in one type of cuisine, mostly Indian, Chinese, Burmese or European, according to the racial origins of the proprietor. Larger establishments offer a wider range.

Drinks

äye	အရည်	juice
lein-maw-ye	လိမ်မော်ရည်	orange juice
than-bäya-ye	သံပုရာရည်	lime juice
can-ye	ကြံ့ရည်	sugar cane juice
p'yaw-ye	ဖျော်ရည်	fruit juice (“infused juice”)
bí-laq-ye	ဘိလပ်ရည်	sweet carbonated drink (“foreign juice”)
läp'eq-ye	လက်ဖက်ရည်	tea
nwà-nó, nó	နွားနို့ <i>or just</i> နို့	milk
nó-è	နို့အေး	cold milk
p'a-lu-da	ဖါလူဒါ	faluda
ye	ရေ	water
ye-nwè-jàn	ရေနွေးကြမ်း	plain tea (“water + warm + crude”)
ye-jeq-è	ရေကျက်အေး	chilled boiled water (“water + boiled + cold”)
äyeq	အရက်	alcoholic drink

Café snacks

ye-gèh-moún	ရေခဲမုန့်	ice cream
keiq-moún	ကိတ်မုန့်	cake
i-ca-kwè	အိကြာကွေး	dough stick
bi-sǎkiq	ဘီစကစ်	biscuit (cookie)
pu-dìn	ပူဒင်	pudding (like a set custard)
paun-moún	ပေါင်မုန့်	bread
nan-byà	နံပြား	Indian nan bread
t'àw-baq	ထောပတ်	butter
paun-moún t'àw-baq-thouq	ပေါင်မုန့်ထောပတ်သုတ်	buttered bread
nan-byà t'àw-baq-thouq	နံပြားထောပတ်သုတ်	buttered nan
pèh-byouq	ပဲပြုတ်	boiled dried peas
sǎmu-s'a	စမူဆာ	samusa
pǎla-ta	ပလာတာ	parata
p'eq-t'ouq	ဖက်ထုပ်	wonton
pauq-si	ပေါက်စီ	Chinese dumpling
kaw-byán-(leiq)-jaw	ကော်ပြန့်(လိပ်)ကြော်	spring roll
ǎthouq	အသုပ်	dressed salad
jìn-dhouq	ဂျင်းသုပ်	fresh ginger salad
k'ǎyàn-jin-dhì-dhouq	ခရုန်းချဉ်သီးသုပ်	tomato salad
bǎzun-dhouq	ပုဇွန်သုပ်	prawn salad

Hot meals

– Starches

t'ǎmìn	ထမင်း	cooked rice
k'auq-s'wèh	ခေါက်ဆွဲ	noodles
nàn-jì	နန်းကြီး	thick noodles
ca-zan	ကြာဇံ	vermicelli

– Proteins

ǎthà	အသား	meat
weq-thà	ဝက်သား	pork (“pig meat”)
ǎmèh-dhà	အမဲသား	beef (“beef meat”)
s'eiq-thà	ဆိတ်သား	mutton (“goat meat”)
bèh-dhà	ဘဲသား	duck (“duck meat”)
ceq-thà	ကြက်သား	chicken (“poultry meat”)
bǎzun	ပုဇွန်	prawn

ngà	ငါး	fish
ú	ဥ	egg
ceq-ú	ကြက်ဥ	chicken egg
bèh-ú	ဘဲဥ	duck egg
pèh-byà	ပဲပြား	tofu, bean curd
pyi-jì-ngà	ပြည်ကြီးငါး	squid
ngǎshín	ငါးရှင်	eel
ǎthèh	အသံ or အသည်း	liver
kǎli-za	ကလီဇာ	giblets
nan-yò	နံရိုး	rib
weq-u-jaùn	ဝက်အူချောင်း	sausage
gǎnàn	ကဏန်း	crab
k'ǎyú	ခရု	oyster
theq-thaq-luq	သက်သတ်လွတ်	vegetarian food

– Methods of cooking

-p'ouq	-ဖုတ်	baked
-hlaw	-လှော်	parched
-kin/-gin	-ကင်	baked, roast, grilled
-paùn/-baùn	-ပေါင်း	steamed
-pyouq/-byouq	-ပြုတ်	boiled
-caw/-jaw	-ကြော်	fried
-s'i-byan	-ဆီပြန့်	stewed
-thouq	-သုတ်	dressed salad
-ǎc'auq	-အခြောက်	dried
kaun-loùn	ကောင်လုံး	whole (e.g. chicken)
-loùn	-လုံး	ball (e.g. fish-ball)
ǎsaq	အစပ်	spicy, hot to taste
ǎc'in	အချဉ်	sour tasting
ǎc'o	အချို	sweet
c'o-c'in	ချိုချဉ်	sweet and sour

– Names of dishes

hìn	ဟင်း	curry
t'ǎmìn-jaw	ထမင်းကြော်	fried rice
dan-bauq t'ǎmìn	ဒန်ပေါက်ထမင်း	pulao rice
k'auq-s'wèh-jaw	ခေါက်ဆွဲကြော်	fried noodles
k'auq-s'wèh-byouq	ခေါက်ဆွဲပြုတ်	boiled noodles

ăseìn-jaw	အစိမ်းကြော်	fried vegetables
tauq-tauq-caw	တောက်တောက်ကြော်	fried minced meat
moún-hìn-gà	မုန့်ဟင်းခါး	fish soup eaten with noodles
tó-zăya	တို့စရာ	to-zaya
hìn-jo	ဟင်းချို	thin soup
– Flavourings		
ngăpí	ငါးပိ or ငပိ	fish paste
pèh-ngăpí	ပဲငါးပိ or ငပိ	soy bean sauce
ăc'in	အချဉ်	sour sauce
jìn	ဂျင်း or ချင်း	ginger
ngăyouq	ငရုတ်	chilli
s'à	ဆား	salt
ngăyouq-kaùn	ငရုတ်ကောင်း	pepper (corns)
– Plants		
-pin	-ပင်	plant
-thì	-သီး	fruit
-yweq	-ရွက်	leaf
-ú	-ဥ	tuber
-yò	-ရိုး	stem
-pàn	-ပန်း	flower
-sí	-စေ့	seed
– Vegetables		
hìn-dhì-hìn-yweq	ဟင်းသီးဟင်းရွက် ("curry-fruits + curry-leaves")	vegetable
a-lù	အာလူး	potato
bù-dhì	ဘူးသီး	gourd
c'in-baun	ချဉ်ပေါင်	roselle
ceq-hìn-gà-dhì	ကြက်ဟင်းခါးသီး	bitter gourd
ceq-thun-byu	ကြက်သွန်ဖြူ	garlic
ceq-thun-ni	ကြက်သွန်နီ	onion
gaw-bi-douq	ဂေါ်ဘီထုပ်	cabbage
gaw-răk'à-dhì	ဂေါ်ရခါးသီး	chayote
hmo	မှို	mushroom
hmyiq	မျှစ်	bamboo shoots

k'âyàn-dhì	ခရမ်းသီး	aubergine, brinjal, eggplant
k'âyàn-jin-dhì	ခရမ်းချဉ်သီး	tomato
kaiq-lan	ကိုက်လန်	Chinese kale
kănyuq	ကညွတ်	asparagus
kăzùn	ကန်စွန်း	water cress
kăzùn-ú	ကန်စွန်းဥ	sweet potato
măjì-dhì	မန်ကျည်းသီး	tamarind
moun-hnyìn	မုန့်ညှင်း	mustard leaf
moun-la(-ú)	မုန့်လာ(ဥ)	radish
moun-la-ú-ni	မုန့်လာဥနီ	beetroot
moun-la-ú-wa	မုန့်လာဥဝါ	carrot
ngăyouq-thì	ငရုတ်သီး	chilli
p'ăyoun	ဖရုံ	pumpkin
pàn-gaw-bi	ပန်းဂေါ်ဘီ	cauliflower
pèh	ပဲ	bean, pea, pulse
pèh-bin-bauq	ပဲပင်ပေါက်	bean sprouts
pèh-daún-she	ပဲတောင့်ရှည်	runner bean
peìn-ú	ပိန်းဥ	taro
pyaùn-bù	ပြောင်းဖူး	maize, sweet corn
s'ălaq-yweq	ဆလတ်ရွက်	lettuce
thăk'wà-dhì	သခွားသီး	cucumber
yòun-băde(di)-dhì	ရုံးပတေ(or တီ)သီး	lady's fingers, okra
– Fruit		
àw-za-dhì	သြဇာသီး	custard apple
ceq-mauq-thì	ကြက်မောက်သီး	rambutan
cwèh-gàw-dhì	ကျွဲကောသီး	pomelo
dù-yìn-dhì	ဒူးရင်းသီး	durian
lein-maw-dhì	လိမ်မော်သီး	tangerine
ma-lăka-dhì	မာလကာသီး	guava
măyàn-dhì	မရန်းသီး	marian
meq-màn-dhì	မက်မန်းသီး	damson
meq-mun-dhì	မက်မွန်သီး	peach
mìn-guq-thì	မင်းကွတ်သီး	mangosteen
na-naq-thì	နာနတ်သီး	pineapple
ngăpyàw-dhì	ငှက်ပျောသီး	banana
òun-dhì	အုန်းသီး	coconut

p'äyèh-dhì	ဖရဲသီး	water melon
pàn-dhì	ပန်းသီး	apple
peìn-nèh-dhì	ပိန္နဲသီး	jackfruit
säbyiq-thì	စပျစ်သီး	grape
shauq-thì	ရှောက်သီး	grapefruit
		(but tastes like lemon)
t'aw-baq-thì	ထောပတ်သီး	avocado pear
than-bäya-dhì	သံပရာသီး	lime
thäyeq-thì	သရက်သီး	mango
thi-ho-zí	သီဟိုဠ်စေ့	cashew nuts
thiq-taw-dhì	သစ်တော်သီး	pear
thìn-bàw-dhì	သဘောသီး	papaya
zì-dhì	ဆီးသီး	wild plum
– Other foods		
paun-moún	ပေါင်မုန့်	bread
t'àw-baq	ထောပတ်	butter
bi-säkiq	ဘိစကစ်	biscuit, cookie
c'ís	ချိစ်	cheese
ngan-pya-ye	ငံပြာရည်	fish sauce
nwà-nó	နွားနို့	milk
thäjä	သကြား	sugar
s'i	ဆီ	oil
kaw-p'i-hmoún	ကော်ဖီမှုန့်	instant coffee
nó-hmoún	နို့မှုန့်	milk powder
nó-zi	နို့ဆီ	condensed milk
thäjä-loùn	သကြားလုံး	sweets, candy

**TOPICAL VOCABULARY 5.2
SITES AND PLACENAMES**

A selection of the names of places and sites you may need to know

Homes and addresses

ein	အိမ်	house, home
làn	လမ်း	road, street
taiq	တိုက်	building

yaq-kweq	ရပ်ကွက်	neighbourhood, quarter
myó-nèh	မြို့နယ်	Township
tain	တိုင်း	Division
pyi-nèh	ပြည်နယ်	State
Bo-jouq Làn	ဗိုလ်ချုပ်လမ်း	Bogyoke Street
Mäha Ban-dú-lá Làn	မဟာဗန္ဓုလလမ်း	Maha Bandoola Street
Ānaw-yät'a Làn	အနော်ရထာလမ်း	Anawrahta Street
Kàn-nà Làn	ကမ်းနားလမ်း	Strand Road
Koun-dheh Làn	ကုန်သည်လမ်း	Merchant Street
Pàn-zò-dàn	ပန်းဆိုးတန်း	Pansodan Street
Shwe Boun-dha Làn	ရွှေဘုံသာလမ်း	Shwe Bontha Street
Pye Làn	ပြည်လမ်း	Pyay Road (Promé Road)
Ù Wí-sa-rá Làn	ဦးဝိစာရလမ်း	U Wisara Road
88 Bo-jouq Làn	၈၈ ဗိုလ်ချုပ်လမ်း	88 Bogyoke Street
45 Mäha Ban-dú-lá Làn	၄၅ မဟာဗန္ဓုလလမ်း	47 Maha Bandoola Street

Religious centres

p'äyà	ဘုရား	pagoda
(also used to refer to Buddha images and the Buddha himself)		
Shwe-dägoun P'äyà	ရွှေတိဂုံဘုရား	Shwedagon Pagoda
S'ù-le P'äyà	ဆူးလေဘုရား	Sule Pagoda
Ngà-da-q-cì P'äyà	ငါးထပ်ကြီးဘုရား	Ngadatkyi Pagoda
Bo-tät'aun P'äyà	ဗိုလ်တစ်ထောင်ဘုရား	Botahatung Pagoda
Meh-lämú P'äyà	မယ်လမုဘုရား	Mailamu Pagoda
ze-di	စေတီ	pagoda
Käba-è Ze-di	ကမ္ဘာအေးစေတီ	World Peace Pagoda
p'òun-jì caùn	ဘုန်းကြီးကျောင်း	monastery
yeiq-tha	ရိပ်သာ	meditation centre
Mäha-si Y eiq-tha	မဟာစည်ရိပ်သာ	The Mahasi Meditation Centre
bäli	ဗလီ	mosque
p'äyà shiq-k'ò-jaùn	ဘုရားရှိခိုးကျောင်း	church (“lord-reverence-monastery”)

Offices

youùn	ရုံး	office
-------	------	--------

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Myan-ma T'ăreh-beh Yòun	မြန်မာထရယ်ဗယ်ရုံး	Myanmar Travel office
wun-ji-yòun	ဝန်ကြီးရုံး	ministry (“Minister’s office”)
than-yòun	သံရုံး	embassy (“envoy-office”)
Byí-tí-shá Than-yòun	ဗြိတိသျှသံရုံး	British Embassy
Ăme-rí-kan Than-yòun	အမေရိကန်သံရုံး	American Embassy
Ăw-sătrè-lyá Than-yòun	ဩစတြေးလျသံရုံး	Australian Embassy
le-yin-yòun	လေယာဉ်ရုံး	airline office
T'ain Le-yin-yòun	ထိုင်းလေယာဉ်ရုံး	Thai Airways office
Bí-màn Le-yin-yòun	ဘိမန်းလေယာဉ်ရုံး	Bangladesh Biman office
Myan-ma Le-yin-yòun	မြန်မာလေယာဉ်ရုံး	Myanmar Airways office
tâyà-yòun	တရားရုံး	law court

Hotels and restaurants

ho-teh	ဟိုတယ်	hotel (or restaurant)
ka-ra-o-ke	ကာရာအိုကေ	karaoke
Săt'ărìn H o-teh	စထရင်းဟိုတယ်	Strand Hotel
Dăgoun H o-teh	ဒဂုန်ဟိုတယ်	Dagon Hotel
Săk'ăn-dha H o-teh	စခန်းသာဟိုတယ်	Sakantha Hotel
Y ò-má H o-teh	ရိုးမဟိုတယ်	Yoma Hotel
Ìn-yà Leiq H o-teh	အင်းယားလိပ်ဟိုတယ်	Inya Lake Hotel
Thămädá H o-teh	သမ္မတဟိုတယ်	President Hotel
Kărăweiq H o-teh	ကရဝိက်ဟိုတယ်	Karaweik Hall and Restaurant

“Buildings”

taiq	တိုက်	brick or stone building
ban-daiq	ဘဏ်တိုက်	bank (“bank building”)
pyá-daiq	ပြတိုက်	museum (“exhibit building”)
sa-daiq	စာတိုက်	post office (“letter building”)
koun-daiq	ကုန်တိုက်	department store (“goods building”)
sa-cí-daiq	စာကြည့်တိုက်	library (“text-study + building”)

Public buildings

youn	ရုံ	large public building
bu-da-youn	ဘူတာရုံ	railway station (“station building”)
youq-shin-youn	ရုပ်ရှင်ရုံ	cinema (“image-moving + building”)
seq-youn	စက်ရုံ	factory (“machine building”)
ălouq-youn	အလုပ်ရုံ	workshop (“work building”)
tăreiq-s'an-youn	တိရစ္ဆာန်ရုံ	zoo (“animal building”)
ăthan-hlwín-youn	အသံလွှင့်ရုံ	broadcasting station (“sound-broadcast-building”)
Myan-má Āthan	မြန်မာ့အသံ	Voice of Myanmar (national broadcasting station)
s'è-youn	ဆေးရုံ	hospital (“medicine building”)
s'è-gàn	ဆေးခန်း	clinic (“medicine room”)
yèh-t'a-ná	ရဲဌာန	police station
t'aun	ထောင်	prison
Ìn-sein T'aun	အင်းစိန်ထောင်	Insein Jail
ein-dha	အိမ်သာ	toilet

Markets and shops

zè	ဈေး	market
Bo-jouq Zè	ဗိုလ်ချုပ်ဈေး	Bogyoke Market
Thein-ji Zè	သိမ်ကြီးဈေး	Theingyi Market
Lăha-byin Zè	လဟာပြင်ဈေး	The Open Air Market
s'ain	ဆိုင်	shop
sà-thauq-s'ain	စားသောက်ဆိုင်	restaurant (“eat-drink + shop”)
ăè-zain	အအေးဆိုင်	cold drinks bar (“cold things + shop”)
lăp'eq-ye-zain	လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင်	café (“tea shop”)
daq-poun-zain	ဓါတ်ပုံဆိုင်	photography shop (“photograph shop”)
zăbin-hnyaq-s'ain	ဆံပင်ညှပ်ဆိုင်	barber’s (“hair cut shop”)
s'an-thá-zain	ဆံသဆိုင်	hairdresser’s (“hair beautify shop”)
s'è-zain	ဆေးဆိုင်	chemist’s (“medicine shop”)

Educational institutes

teq-kätho	တက္ကသိုလ်	university
Y an-goun Teq-kätho	ရန်ကုန်တက္ကသိုလ်	University of Yangon
caùn	ကျောင်း	monastery, school
ä't'eq-tàn caùn	အထက်တန်းကျောင်း	high school
caùn-zaun	ကျောင်းဆောင်	hostel, dorm

Open air places

pàn-jan	ပန်းခြံ	garden, park ("flower enclosure")
ú-yin	ဥယျာဉ်	garden, park
Pyi-dhú Ú-yin	ပြည်သူ့ဥယျာဉ်	People's Park
ye-kù-gan	ရေကူးကန်	swimming pool ("water-cross + pool")
gauq-kwìn	ဂေါက်ကွင်း	golf course ("golf field")
à-kǎzà-gwìn	အားကစားကွင်း	sports field ("strength-play + field")

Transport

le-yin-gwìn	လေယာဉ်ကွင်း	air field ("air-vehicle + field")
le-zeiq	လေဆိပ်	airport ("air port")
thìn-bàw-zeiq	သင်္ဘောဆိပ်	dock, embarcation point ("ship port")
kà-geiq	ကားဂိတ်	bus depôt ("car gate")
hmaq-tain	မှတ်တိုင်	bus stop
bu-da(-youn)	ဘူတာ(ရုံ)	railway station

TOPICAL VOCABULARY 5.3 KIN TERMS

äp'ò	အဖိုး	grandfather
äp'wà	အဖွား	grandmother
äp'e	အဖေ	father
äme	အမေ	mother
ämyò-thà	အမျိုးသား	husband, boyfriend
ämyò-thāmì	အမျိုးသမီး	wife, girlfriend

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

zǎnì	ဇနီး	wife (deferential)
k'in-bùn	ခင်ပွန်း	husband (deferential)
yauq-cà	ယောက်ျား	husband (casual)
meìn-má	မိန်းမ	wife (casual)
yi-zà	ရည်းစား	sweetheart, fiancé/e
äs'eq	အဆက်	sweetheart, fiancé/e
thà	သား	son
thāmì	သမီး	daughter
myì	မြေး	grandchild
meiq-s'we	မိတ်ဆွေ	friend
ù-lè	ဦးလေး	uncle
daw-daw/ ädaw	ဒေါ်ဒေါ်/အဒေါ်	aunt
ämá	အမ	sister (older than self)
äko	အကို	brother (older than self)
maun	မောင်	brother (of female, younger than self)
nyi	ညီ	brother (of male, younger than self)
nyi-má	ညီမ	sister (younger than self)
tu	တူ	nephew
tu-má	တူမ	niece

Kin terms are frequently modified in one of two ways.

1. They may be duplicated, which has the effect of making them sound more affectionate; e.g.

ädaw	အဒေါ်	aunt
⇒ daw-daw	⇒ ဒေါ်ဒေါ်	- auntie
äme	အမေ	mother
⇒ me-me	⇒ မေမေ	- mummy

and so on for almost all the kin terms.

2. They may be followed by a suffix indicating relative age: most frequently

-jì	-ကြီး	older
-lè	-လေး	younger
-laq	-လတ်	middle

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Examples:

ăko-jì	အကိုကြီး	older brother
daw-lè	ဒေါ်လေး	younger aunt
thà-laq	သားလတ်	middle son

**TOPICAL VOCABULARY 5.4
YOU AND I**

Burmese does have words that correspond to *you* and *I* and *it* and other English pronouns, but most of the time it's quite clear from the situation who or what you are talking about, so people simply leave out those words (L 1.3). For example, in the following exchange:

S1	Caiq-teh-naw?	You like it, don't you?
S2	Houq-kéh. Caiq-pa-deh.	Yes, I do.
all you are in fact saying in Burmese is –		
S1	Caiq-teh-naw?	Like, right?
S2	Houq-kéh. Caiq-pa-deh.	True. Like.

When you can't avoid using a word for "you" (as you couldn't, for example, in "I'm fine. How are you?") you have a range of options. The most common are listed below in order of frequency.

- (a) kin terms, such as ù-lè "uncle", Daw-daw "aunt", etc (for more see L 7.1, 7.2)
- (b) a title such as S'ăya-má "teacher", Than-ămaq-cì "Ambassador", Āshin-p'ăyà "Reverend Sir"
- (c) the person's name (if you know it), normally with a prefix (see L 10.1)
- (d) as a fallback, the word Meiq-s'we "friend" (L 10.4)

Similarly there are occasions when you are forced to use a word for "I" (e.g. when saying "And I am happy to have met *you*."). The Burmese equivalents for "I" are equally varied (L 10.5).

- (a) Perhaps the most common equivalents, in courteous speech between social equals, are the words cānaw "I (male

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

speaker)" and cāmá "I (female speaker)". Careful speakers say cun-daw and cun-má, but the slightly shortened forms cānaw and cāmá are more common. Originally the words meant "your honoured servant" and "your female servant" respectively.

- (b) Among friends and family (and in some contexts to strangers) people often use kin terms for "I" – the words for "Uncle", "Sister", "Son" etc (L 10.4).
- (c) Teachers and Buddhist monks often use their title: S'ăya (male) or S'ăya-má (female) "Teacher", P'òun-jì "Monk", etc. A lay person speaking to a monk refers to him/herself as Tăbyí-daw (male) or Tăbyí-daw-má (female) "Your disciple".
- (d) Children and young women often use their names to refer to themselves; e.g. a girl named Má Sàɴ Sàɴ might say Sàɴ Sàɴ-lèh caiq-pa-deh. စမ်းစမ်းလဲ ကြိုက်ပါတယ်။ I like it too.
Literally: "San San likes it too."

Words for *he*, *she*, and *it* are normally omitted in the same way as words for *you* and *I*. When you need one, you can use *thu*; e.g.

Cāmá caiq-teh.	ကျွန်ုပ်ကြိုက်တယ်။	I like it.
Thu mǎcai-pa-bù.	သူ မကြိုက်ပါဘူး။	She doesn't.

Plural pronouns

Equivalents for English *we*, *you* (plural) and *they* are made by adding the suffix -dó to the singular form; e.g.

<i>singular</i>		<i>plural</i>	
cānaw	I	cānaw-dó	we (man speaking)
cāmá	I	cāmá-dó	we (woman speaking)
thu	he, she, it	thu-dó	they

You and I using kin term

Daw-daw	I (Aunt)	Daw-daw-dó	we
Daw-daw	you (Aunt)	Daw-daw-dó	you (plural)

You and I using title

S'ăya	I (Teacher)	S'ăya-dó	we
S'ăya	you (Teacher)	S'ăya-dó	you (plural)

You and I using name

Sàɴ Sàɴ	I (San San)	Sàɴ Sàɴ-dó	we
Sàɴ Sàɴ	you (San San)	Sàɴ Sàɴ-dó	you (plural)

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

**TOPICAL VOCABULARY 5.5
THIS, THAT AND WHAT**

beh ဘယ် [noun] which [noun]?	di ဒီ [noun] this [noun] (near speaker)	èh-di အဲဒီ [noun] that [noun] (near listener)	ho ဟို [noun] that [noun] there (some way off)
------------------------------------	---	--	---

Examples

beh-beq ဘယ်ဘက် which way?	di-beq ဒီဘက် this/that way	èh-di-beq အဲဒီဘက် that way	ho-beq ဟိုဘက် that way over there ho-làn ဟိုလမ်း that road
beh-làn ဘယ်လမ်း which road?	di-làn ဒီလမ်း this/that road	èh-di-làn အဲဒီလမ်း that road	ho-ha ဟိုဟာ that thing, that one
beh-ha ဘယ်ဟာ which thing? which one?	di-ha ဒီဟာ this thing, this one	èh-di-ha အဲဒီဟာ that thing, that one	

Referring to place

beh-hma ဘယ်မှာ in which place? (at) where?	di-hma ဒီမှာ in this place, (at) here	èh-di-hma အဲဒီမှာ in that place, right (at) there	ho-hma ဟိုမှာ in that place, (at) there (far off)
beh ဘယ် to which place? (to) where?	di ဒီ to this place, (to) here	èh-di အဲဒီ to that place, (to) there	ho ဟို to that distant place, (to) there
beh-gá ဘယ်က from which place? from where?	di-gá ဒီက from this place, from here	èh-di-gá အဲဒီက from that place, from there	ho-gá ဟိုက from that distant place, from there

Referring to things

ba ဘာ what thing?	da ဒါ this/that thing	èh-da အဲဒါ that thing	ho-ha ဟိုဟာ that thing over there (also used to mean “the wossaname”)
----------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------	--

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

Other interrogatives

ba [noun]	what [noun]?	ဘာ [noun]
- Da ba zè-lèh?	- What market is that?	- ဒါ ဘာဈေးလဲ။
- Da ba-lèh?	- What is that?	- ဒါ ဘာလဲ။
beh-lauq	how much	ဘယ်လောက် *
beh-lauq ca-ja	for how long	ဘယ်လောက်ကြာကြာ
beh-hnā-	how many ...	ဘယ်နှစ်- also written ဘယ်နှ-
beh-hnā-na-yi	at what time	ဘယ်နှစ်နာရီ
beh-dòun-gá	when (in the past)	ဘယ်တုန်းက *
beh-dáw	when (in the future)	ဘယ်တော့
beh-lo	how, in what way	ဘယ်လို *
beh-ác'ein	at what time	ဘယ်အချိန် *
beh-dhu	who	ဘယ်သူ
ba-p'yi-q-ló	why	ဘာဖြစ်လို့
ba-jaún	why, for what reason	ဘာကြောင့် *
ba-louq or ba-louq-p'ó	why, to do what, what for	ဘာလုပ်(ဖို့)

* These items have corresponding demonstrative forms:

di-lauq, èh-di-lauq	this much, that much	ဒီလောက်၊ အဲဒီလောက်
di-lo, èh-di-lo	in this way, in that way	ဒီလို၊ အဲဒီလို
da-jaún	for this reason	ဒါကြောင့်
èh-da-jaún	for that reason	အဲဒါကြောင့်
etc		

**TOPICAL VOCABULARY 5.6
TRADITIONAL BURMESE CLOTHING**

gaùn-baùn	ခေါင်းပေါင်း	gaung-baung (Burmese turban: a cloth wrapped round head and tucked in to leave a corner protruding)
eìn-ji	အင်္ကျီ	upper garment (shirt, blouse, jacket, coat)
thäbeq, päwa	သဘင်၊ ပဝါ	tabet or pawa (woman's light scarf for formal occasions)
taiq-poun-eìn-ji	တိုက်ပုံအင်္ကျီ	man's formal jacket
loun-ji	လုံချည်	longyi, sarong

Pronounce ei as in *vein*, ai as in *Thailand*, ou as in *though*, au as in *Sauerkraut*.

päs'ò	ပုဆိုး	paso (long <i>longyi</i> for men, worn on formal occasions)
t'ämein	ထာဝီ	tamein (long <i>longyi</i> for women, worn by stage dancers)
suq-ceh	စွပ်ကျယ်	vest, undershirt
baw-li	ဘော်လီ	woman's bodice
hnyaq-p'ānaq	ညှပ်ဖိနပ်	thong sandals
jāpan-p'ānaq	ဂျပန်ဖိနပ်	rubber sandals

APPENDIX 6 FURTHER READING

Learning Burmese: self-study

Spoken language

Burmese: An Introduction to the Spoken Language, Books 1 and 2, by John Okell. 1994, Center for Burma Studies, Northern Illinois University. All in script and roman, with 12 tapes for Book 1 and 14 tapes for Book 2. Book 1 lays the groundwork, with copious exercises on tape, covering high-frequency sentence structures, pronunciation, question and answer, numbers, prices, want to, have to, please do, and so on. It ends with a set of dialogues, again with plenty of oral practice, covering 12 situations, including survival (shops, taxis and so on) and social (Where are you from? Are you married? Shall we meet again? and so on). Book 2 extends your competence in the 12 situations. Includes a full vocabulary, an outline grammar, and notes on social customs, talking about language, talking to monks.

Beginning Burmese, by W S Cornyn and H D Roop. 1968, Yale Univ Press, 501pp, reprinted 1987. Book + 25 tapes including exercises. Dialogues, explanations and exercises, including sections introducing the script; copious drills. Helpful explanations of grammar. Tapes available separately. Inquiries to Center for Southeast Asian Studies, University of Hawaii, Moore 416, 1890 East-West Road, Honolulu HI 96822

A reference grammar of colloquial Burmese, 2 vols, by John Okell. 1969, London, Oxford UP. A description, no exercises, no training in script. Vol 2 is a list of grammatical forms with translations and examples.

Burmese/Myanmar: a dictionary of grammatical forms, by John Okell and Anna Allott. Curzon Press, Richmond, England, Dec 2000. A dictionary-style listing of the grammatical suffixes of Burmese (the equivalents of *with, to, when, if*, etc).

Phrase books

Practical Myanmar, by SUN Associates. 1995, Pranom Supavimolpun, Book Promotion and Service Ltd, Bangkok. Small format, 347 pp. Contents: pronunciation and grammar, social

customs and home life, common phrases, arrival in Myanmar, travelling around, at the hotel, eating and drinking, shopping and bargaining, making friends, living in Myanmar, at a doctor's office, post telegraph and telephone, ministries and government departments, English Myanmar vocabulary. All words are presented in three cols: English, roman, script.

Burmese phrase book, by David Bradley. 1988 and later editions, South Yarra Australia, Lonely Planet, 125 pp. V compact: small pocket size. Has roman and Burmese script. Sections on: pronunciation, grammar, greetings, smalltalk, accommodation, getting around, around town, in the country, food, shopping, health, times and dates, numbers.

Learning the script

Burmese: an introduction to the script, by John Okell. 1994, Center for Burma Studies, Northern Illinois University. c.450 pages and 7 x 60" tapes. The method largely avoids relying on romanized equivalents: students learn by associating script symbols on the page with sound from the tapes. Includes sections on alphabetical order, the Burmese names of the letters, handwriting, and display typefaces.

An introduction to the Burmese writing system, by H D Roop. 1972, Yale University Press. A programmed teach-yourself course, which assumes you are already familiar with the pronunciation.

Literary style

Burmese: an introduction to the literary style, by John Okell. 1994, Center for Burma Studies, Northern Illinois University. c 200 pp and 1 x 60' tape of readings of the texts. A selection of passages from school readers, with "interludes" of material from other sources, provided with vocabularies and exercises.

Dictionaries

မြန်မာအင်္ဂလိပ်အဘိဓာန် ("Myanmar English dictionary"), by မြန်မာစာအဖွဲ့။ 1993, Rangoon. 635 pp, over 30,000 entries. With etymologies, pronunciation, and sketches. Very useful. Effectively supersedes all earlier B-E dictionaries.

The modern Myanmar-English pocket dictionary, by Saya U Soe Thway. 2nd reprint 1996, Sape Hin-le-o-gyi, Yangon. 524 pp.

English-Myanmar Dictionary, compiled and pub by Burma Language Commission, 2001, Yangon. 1621 pp, with examples of English usage.

Students' English-English/Myanmar dictionary, by SAM Translation and Publishing. 1994, Rangoon. 1568 pp. Comprehensive, and generous with examples.

Burmese customs

Culture shock Burma, by Saw Myat Yin. 1994, London, Kuperard. 207 pp.

Dos and Don'ts in Myanmar, by Win Pe. Book Promotion and Service Ltd, Bangkok, 1996, pp 151-153

Where to find more

Burma (World bibliographical series 132), by P. Herbert. Oxford, Clio Press, 1991. 327 pp. A very well selected bibliography, with illuminating comments on almost all entries.

Book suppliers

John Randall, 47 Moreton Street, London SW1V 2NY. 071 630 5331

U Thant Thaw Kaung, Nandawun, N° Y Thukhawady, Kaba Aye Pagoda Road (next to Sedona Hotel), Yankin Tnsp, Yangon. Ph 571498, 542744. Email mbcbook@mptmail.net.com or nandawun@yahoo.com.

U Ba Kyi, Pagan Bookshop, 100 37th Street, Yangon.

Stationery, Printing and Photographic Stores Trading, 72 Bo Aung Kyaw Street, Botahtaung, Yangon

Tamarind Books, PO Box 49217, Greensboro, NC 27419, USA. ph 919 852-1905, fax -5510

White Lotus Co. Ltd, GOP Box 1141, Bangkok 10501 Thailand, ph 662-2861100, fax 662-2131175.

Copies of John Okell's *Burmese: an introduction ...* can be obtained from: The Center for Burma Studies, Northern Illinois University, 412 Adams Hall, DeKalb, Illinois 60115, USA. Fax 0101 815 753 1651, phone 815 753 1771. Or Probsthain's bookshop

in London: Arthur Probsthain, 41 Great Russell Street, London WC1B 3PH. ms61@soas.ac.uk. Ph 7636 1096. At SOAS ext 2923. Or the UK distributors Bay Foreign Language Books, Unit 3(b) Frith Business Centre, Frith Road, Aldington, Ashford, Kent TN25 7HJ, England. Phone: (+44) 01233 720020. Fax: (+44) 01233 721272. E-mail: sales@baylanguagebooks.co.uk.

Learning Burmese: taught language courses

In Burma/Myanmar courses for foreign learners are given at the University of Foreign Languages, 119-131 University Avenue, Yangon 11081, Myanmar (Burma). Phone +95 1 531713. Also at several commercial language schools. Look in the Yellow Pages, or ask expatriates for recommendations.

Burmese courses are also given at the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, and at universities in Berlin, Heidelberg, Paris, Australia, the USA, Russia, China, Japan, Korea, and Thailand.

There is an intensive nine-week course held every summer in the USA. It is called The South East Asian Studies Summer Institute (SEASSI). It gives you a concentrated dose of language learning: 4 hours of classwork a day, five days a week, and plenty of homework.

Otherwise try –

Private lessons with a Burmese speaker. Advantages: relatively cheap, can be timed to suit your schedule. Disadvantage: the teacher may not have much experience in the needs of foreign learners.

Self-study, with book and tapes. Advantages: cheap, can be timed to suit your schedule. Disadvantage: you have no one to encourage, correct, and urge you on.

Contacts:

SOAS Burmese language learning web pages:

<http://www.soas.ac.uk/SouthEastAsia/Burmese/home1.html>

Justin Watkins, Lecturer in Burmese: justin.watkins@soas.ac.uk

John Okell, retired Lecturer in Burmese: jo@soas.ac.uk

APPENDIX 7 GENERAL VOCABULARY ENGLISH-BURMESE

This vocabulary contains all the words introduced on the tapes, and a selection of other words you may find useful. Turn to the Topical Vocabularies in Appendix 5 for separate lists of food and drinks, sites and placenames, kin terms, You and I, “this, that and what”, and traditional Burmese clothes

Symbols

In the entries below –

> marks the beginning of the Burmese translation or equivalent

◇ introduces an example or phrase or compound

the figures refer to the lesson in which the word is introduced on the tapes. Entries without figures are for words not used on the tapes.

absorbent cotton, cotton wool > gùn ၵွမ်း	airline office > le-yin-youñ လေယာဉ်ရုံး 5.2
accompany, follow > laiq-teh လိုက်တယ်	airport > le-zeiq လေဆိပ်။ (“air port”)
accountant > säyìn-gain စာရင်းကိုင်	alive ◇ Are your parents still living? > Äp'e-äme shí-dhè-dhālà? အဖအမေ ရှိသေးသလား။ 12E
afternoon > nyá-ne ညနေ 5.9	all right: to be all right > yá-deh ရတယ် 1.1 ◇ That will be all right, won't it? > Y'á-deh-naw? ရတယ်နော်။ 7.3; to be all right, to work out OK > äs'in pye-deh အဆင်*ပြေတယ် 1.7
again ◇ Could you please say that again? > T'aq-pyàw-ba-ouñ ထပ်ပြောပါအုံး။ 3.2	all ◇ Is that all? > Da-bèh-là? ဒါပဲလား။ ◇ That's everything, is it? > Da-bèh-naw? ဒါပဲနော်။ ◇ Yes, that's all. > Da-ba-bèh. ဒါပါပဲ။ ◇ No, there's some-
age, old > ätheq အသက် ◇ How old are you? > Ätheq beh-lauq shí-bi-lèh? အသက်ဘယ်လောက် ရှိပြီလဲ။ 10.6	
agent, middle-man > pwèh-zà ပွဲစား	
air field > le-yin-gwìn လေယာဉ်ကွင်း (“air-vehicle + field”)	

thing else. > Shí-ba-dhè-deh. ရှိပါသေးတယ်။ 4.5
 amount to, come to, cost > cá-deh ကျတယ် ◇ How much does it amount to? > Beh-lauq cá-dhàlèh? ဘယ်လောက်ကျသလဲ။ 4.8
 and ◇ A and B > A-néh B A-နဲ့ B 4.1
 anus, backside > p'in ဖင်
 apart: apart from this > dí-pyin ဒို့ပြင် ◇ What do you have apart from this? > Dí-pyin ba shí-dhè-dhàlèh? ဒို့ပြင် ဘာရှိသေးသလဲ။ 6.6
 architect > bí-thú-ka ဗိသုကာ
 arm, hand > leq လက်
 armpit > jaín ဂျိုင်
 army officer > siq-bo စစ်ဗိုလ်
 arrange > si-zin-deh စီစဉ်တယ်
 arrive, reach > yauq-teh ရောက်တယ်
 artist > bǎji-s'ǎya ပန်းချီဆရာ
 ashtray > s'è-leiq-pya-gweq ဆေးလိပ်ပြာခွက်
 aspirin > gaún-kaiq-pyauq-s'è ခေါင်းကိုက်ပျောက်ဆေး (“headache-remove + medicine”)
 aunt > daw-daw ဒေါ်ဒေါ်/အဒေါ် 7.2 see also the *Topical Vocabulary for kin terms*
 author, writer (male) > sa-yè-s'ǎya စာရေးဆရာ။ (female) > sa-yè-s'ǎya-má စာရေးဆရာမ။
 bachelor: old bachelor > lu-byo-jì လူပျိုကြီး 12.1
 back > càw or càw-gouñ ကျော or ကျောကုန်း

backside, anus > p'in ဖင်
 bad: to be bad > s'ò-deh ဆိုးတယ်။
 ◇ It's not bad > mǎs'ò-ba-bù မဆိုးပါဘူး။ 9.9
 bag > eiq အိတ်။ handbag, purse > paiq-s'an-eiq ပိုက်ဆံအိတ်။
 shoulder bag > lweh-eiq လွယ်အိတ်
 ball point pen > bàw-pin ဘောပင် 6.2
 bamboo > wà ဝါး
 Band Aid, plaster > pǎla-sǎta ပလာစတာ 6.2
 bandage > paq-tì ပတ်တီး
 bangle, bracelet > leq-kauq လက်ကောက်
 bank > ban-daiq ဘဏ်တိုက် (“bank building”) 11.2
 barber's > zābin-hnyaq-s'ain ဆံပင်ညှပ်ဆိုင် (“hair-cut + shop”)
 basket > c'in ခြင်း
 battery > daq-k'èh ဓာတ်ခဲ
 belt > k'ǎbaq ခါးပတ်
 bit, a little > nèh-nèh နဲ့နဲ့ 1.6
 black > ǎneq အနက်
 blood > thwè သွေး
 blouse > bǎlauqs ဘလောက်စုံ
 blue > ǎpya အပြာ
 bone > ǎyò အရိုး
 book > sa-ouq စာအုပ်
 bottle, can (countword) > -louñ -လုံး 2.2, pǎlin ပုလင်း
 box, chest, trunk, suitcase > thiq-ta, tiq-ta သေတ္တာ
 bra > bǎra-si-ya ဘရာစီယာ
 bracelet, bangle > leq-kauq လက်ကောက်

breast > yin-dhà ရင်သား
 briefcase > leq-s'wèh-eiq လက်ဆွဲအိတ်
 bring down, drop, reduce, lower (price) > sháw-deh လျှော့တယ်။ ◇ How about reducing the cost? Sháw-ba-ouñ-là? လျှော့ပါအုံးလား။ 5.4
 broadcasting station > ǎthan-hlwín-youn အသံလွှင့်ရုံ (“sound-broadcast + building”)
 brother (older than self) > ǎko အကို 7.1, (of male, younger than self) > nyi ညီ 12E; (of female, younger than self) > maun မောင် 12E; see also the *Topical Vocabulary for kin terms*
 brothers and sisters, siblings > nyi-ǎko maun-hnámá or maun-hnámá (ညီအကို)မောင်နှမ 12E
 brown > ǎnyo အညို
 building: brick or stone building > taiq တိုက်
 Burmese, Myanmar > Bǎma ဗမာ or Myan-ma, Myǎma မြန်မာ။
 Burma, Myanmar (country) > Bǎma or Myan-ma + pye or pyi or nain-ngan ဗမာပြည်၊ မြန်မာနိုင်ငံ။ Burmese (language) > Bǎma or Myan-ma + sǎgà ဗမာစကား or မြန်မာစကား 3.4, ◇ in Burmese > Bǎma-lo ဗမာလို 3.5; and see *About Burmese in the introduction*
 bus depôt > kà-geiq ကားဂိတ် (“car gate”)

bus stop > hmaq-tain မှတ်တိုင်
 business, commerce, trade > ǎyaùñ-ǎweh keiq-sǎ အရောင်းအဝယ်ကိစ္စ 9.7
 businessman, merchant > koun-dheh ကုန်သည် 11.1
 buttock > tin-bà တင်ပါး
 buy > weh-deh ဝယ်တယ် 6.2
 café > lǎp'eq-ye-zain လက်ဖက်ရည်ဆိုင် (“tea shop”) 8.2
 cake > keiq-mouñ ကိတ်မုန့် 4.2 and see the *Topical Vocabulary for food and drinks*
 calendar > pyeq-k'ǎdein ပြက္ခဒိန်
 call: to call, to be called > k'aw-deh ခေါ်တယ်။ ◇ What is that called? > Èh-da beh-lo k'aw-dhàlèh? အဲဒါ ဘယ်လို ခေါ်သလဲ။ 3.5, ◇ It is called “X” > “X”-lò k'aw-ba-deh “X”လို့ ခေါ်ပါတယ်။ 3.6
 camera > kin-mǎra ကင်မရာ
 can [verb] > [verb]-nain- or -hnain- [verb]-နိုင်- ◇ I can't lower the price this much > Di-lauq mǎsháw-nain-ba-bù ဒီလောက် မလျှော့နိုင်ပါဘူး။ 5.5, 5.6
 can, bottle (countword) > -louñ -လုံး 2.2 pǎlin ပုလင်း
 card: greetings card > kaq-pya ကဒ်ပြား။ birthday card > mwè-né kaq-pya မွေးနေ့ကဒ်ပြား။ Christmas card > K'ǎriq-sǎmaq kaq-pya ခရစ္စမတ်ကဒ်ပြား။
 cardigan, sweater > s'weh-ta ဆွယ်တာ

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

cassette player > keq-s'eq
တက်ဆက်

cassette tape > keq-s'eq-k'we
တက်ဆက်စွဲ

certain: to be definite, certain >
the-ja-deh သေချာတယ်

charge: room charge, rate per
room (in hotel etc) > ak'an-gá
အခန်းခ 9.6

cheap: to be cheap, inexpensive
> zè*c'o-deh ဈေး*ချိုတယ် 1.7

chemist's shop, drugstore > s'è-
zain ဆေးဆိုင် ("medicine
shop") 8.2

cheroot > s'è-báw-leiq
ဆေးပေါ့လိပ်

chest > yin or yin-baq ရင်(ပတ်)

child > k'áìè ကလေး 12.2

chin > mè မေး

church > p'âyà shiq-k'ò-jaun
ဘုရားရှိခိုးကျောင်း ("lord-revere +
monastery")

cigar > s'è-byin-leiq ဆေးပြင်းလိပ်

cigarette > si-gāreq စီးကရက် 6.2

cigarette, cheroot, cigar (general
term) > s'è-leiq ဆေးလိပ်

cinema > youq-shin-youn ရုပ်ရှင်ရုံ
("image-moving + building")

civil servant, government
servant > ásòyá ähmú-dàn
အစိုးရအမှုထမ်း 11.1

clerk > säyè စာရေး

clever: to be clever, talented >
taw-deh တော်တယ်

climate, weather > ya-dhi-ú-dú
ရာသီဥတု 9.10

climb up, get up onto, get into
(taxi etc) > teq-teh တက်တယ်။

5.1

clinic > s'è-gàn ဆေးခန်း
("medicine room")

cloth > äwuq-sá, ät'eh အဝတ်စ၊
အထည်

clothing > äwuq-äsà အဝတ်အစား

coat, overcoat > laun-kouq
လောင်းကုတ်

cold drinks bar > äè-zain
အအေးဆိုင် ("cold things +
shop") 8.2

cold: to be cold > è-deh အေးတယ်
1.1; to feel cold > c'an-deh
ချမ်းတယ်

colour > äyaun အရောင်

comb > bi ဘီး

come > la-deh လာတယ်။ come
round, come over > la-géh-
deh လာခဲ့တယ်။ come and fetch
> la-k'aw-deh လာခေါ်တယ် 5.11

come to, amount to, cost > cá-
deh ကျတယ် ◇ How much
does it come to? > Beh-lauq
cá-dhālèh? ဘယ်လောက်
ကျသလဲ။ 4.8

commerce, trade, business >
äyaun-äweh-keiq-sá
အရောင်းအဝယ်ကိစ္စ 9.7

condom > kun-doun ကွန်ဒုံး

contain, include, have in > pa-
deh ပါတယ်

correct: to be right, true, correct
> hman-deh မှန်တယ်

cost, come to, amount to > cá-
deh ကျတယ် ◇ How much
does it cost? > Beh-lauq cá-

dhālèh? ဘယ်လောက် ကျသလဲ။

4.8

cotton > c'i ချည်

cotton wool, absorbent cotton >
gùn ဝှမ်း

cup, glass > k'weq ခွက် 2.3

dark: to be dark > hmaun-deh
မှောင်တယ်

daughter > thāmì သမီး 7.2, 12.2
see also the Topical Vocabulary
for kin terms

day > -yeq -ရက် 9.3

dead, died ◇ They are dead >
S'oun-dhwà-ba-bi ဆုံးသွားပါပြီ။
12.1

deep [colour] > [colour]-yín -ရင့်

defecate > c'i*pa-deh ဈေး*ပါတယ်။
cin-ji*sún-deh ကျင်ကြီး*စွန့်တယ်။

definite: to be definite, certain >
the-ja-deh သေချာတယ်

dentist > thwà-s'äya-wun
သွားဆရာဝန်

department store > koun-daiq
ကုန်တိုက် ("goods building")
11.2

descend, come down, get out >
s'in-deh ဆင်းတယ်

dictionary > äbí-dan အဘိဓာန်

died, dead ◇ They are dead >
S'oun-dhwà-ba-bi ဆုံးသွားပါပြီ။
12.1

difficult: to be difficult > k'eq-
teh ခက်တယ်

Director > H nyun-cà-yè-hmù
ညွှန်ကြားရေးမှူး ◇ Deputy Direc-
tor > Dú H nyun-cà-yè-hmù
ဒုညွှန်ကြားရေးမှူး ◇ Assistant
Director > Leq-t'auq H nyun-

cà-yè-hmù
လက်ထောက်ညွှန်ကြားရေးမှူး

distant: to be distant, a long
way > wè-deh ဝေးတယ်

Division > tain တိုင်း

divorced, separated ◇ We have
split up > K wèh-dhwà-ba-bi
ကွဲသွားပါပြီ။ 12.1

dock, embarcation point > thìn-
bàw-zeiq သင်္ဘောဆိပ် ("ship
port")

doctor > s'äya-wun ဆရာဝန် 11.1

doll, image, statue > äyouq အရုပ်

dollar > daw-la ဒေါ်လာ 2.1

dorm, hostel > caun-zaun
ကျောင်းဆောင်

dress > ga-wun ဂါဝန် (English
"gown")

drink: to drink > thauq-teh
သောက်တယ် 2.1

driver > dārain-ba ဒရိုင်ဘာ or kà-
dhāmà ကားသမား or yin-maun
ယာဉ်မောင်း 11.1

drop, reduce, lower, bring
down (price) > sháw
လျော့တယ်။ ◇ How about
reducing the cost? Sháw-ba-
oùn-là? လျော့ပါအုံးလား။ 5.4

drugstore, chemist's shop > s'è-
zain ဆေးဆိုင် 8.2

dumpling > pauq-s'i ပေါက်ဆီ 4.2
and see the Topical Vocabulary
for food and drinks

dust > p'oun ဖုံး။ to be dusty >
p'oun t'u-deh ဖုံး*ထူတယ် or
p'oun t'á-deh ဖုံး*ထူတယ်။

ear > nà or näyweq နား(ရွက်)

earring > nägaq နားကပ်

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

easy: to be easy > lweh-deh
လွယ်တယ်

eat > sà-deh စားတယ် 2.1

editor > eh-di-ta အယ်ဒီတာ

eight > shiq ရှစ် (၈) 1.3

elastic band > thāye-gwìn
သရေကွင်း

elbow > tādaun-ziq တံတောင်ဆစ်

else ◊ What else do you have? >
Ba shí-dhè-dhālèh? ဘာ
ရှိသေးသလဲ။ 6.6

embarrassed: to feel bad about
imposing on someone >
à*na-deh အား*နာတယ်

embarrassing: to be embarrass-
ing > à-na-zāya*kaùn-deh
အားနာစရာ*ကောင်းတယ်

embassy > than-youñ သံရုံး
("envoy office") 5.2

employee > wun-dàn ဝန်ထမ်း

engineer > in-jin-ni-ya အင်ဂျင်နီယာ
11.1

English (language) > ìn-gǎleiq-
sǎgà အင်္ဂလိပ်စကား 3.4

enjoy: to enjoy oneself, have a
good time > pyaw-deh
ပျော်တယ် 9.9, to be enjoyable,
to be fun > pyaw-zāya*kaùn-
deh ပျော်စရာ*ကောင်းတယ်

enter: to come or go in > win-deh
ဝင်တယ်

envelope > sa-eiq စာအိတ် 6.4

eraser, rubber > k'èh-byeq ခဲမျက်

escort, take someone some-
where > laiq-pyá-deh
လိုက်ပြတယ်

evening > nyá ည 5.9

excuse me > use kin term 7.1 and
7.2 and see the Topical Vocabu-
lary for You and I

expect, look out for > hmyaw-
ne-deh မျှော်နေတယ်

expensive: to be expensive >
zè*cì-deh ဈေး*ကြီးတယ် 1.5

eye > myeq-sí မျက်စိ

face > myeq-hna မျက်နှာ

factory > seq-youñ စက်ရုံ
("machine building")

faeces > c'i ချေး။ defecate >
c'i*pa-deh ချေး*ပါတယ်။ cin-
ji*sún-deh ကျင်ကြီး*စွန့်တယ်။

fan (electric) > pan-ka ပန်ကာ။
(hand-held) > yaq-taun
ယပ်တောင်

farmer, peasant > leh-dhāmà
လယ်သမား

father > āp'e အဖေ 12E and see the
Topical Vocabulary for kin
terms

fetch: come and fetch > la-k'aw-
deh လာခေါ်တယ် 5.11

few: to be little, few > nèh-deh
နဲတယ်

fiancé/e, sweetheart > ās'eq
အဆက် or yì-zà ရည်းစား see also
the Topical Vocabulary for kin
terms

film > p'ālin ဖလင် (English
"film") 6.2

film actor > youq-shin mìn-dhà
ရုပ်ရှင်မင်းသား။ actress > youq-
shin mìn-dhāmì ရုပ်ရှင်မင်းသမီး။

fine ◊ Fine, OK > K aùn-ba-bi
ကောင်းပါပြီ။ 4.1

finger > leq-c'aùn လက်ချောင်း

finish > pì-deh ပြီးတယ်။ ◊ I've
finished now > Pì-bi ပြီးပြီ။ 7.3

five > ngà ငါး (၅) 1.2

flashlight, torch > leq-hneiq daq-
mì လက်နိပ်ခါတံမီး

flower > pàn ပန်း

follow, accompany > laiq-teh
လိုက်တယ်

foot, leg > c'i or c'i-dauq
ခြေ(ထောက်)

four > lè လေး (၄) 1.1

free: to be free, not engaged > à-
deh အားတယ် 1.3

friend > meiq-s'we မိတ်ဆွေ 9.5,
and see the Topical Vocabulary
for kin terms

from [place] > [place]-ká/gá
[place]-တ 9.2

fun: to be enjoyable, to be fun >
pyaw-zāya*kaùn-deh
ပျော်စရာ*ကောင်းတယ်

garden, park > pàn-jan ပန်းခြံ
("flower enclosure") or ú-yin
ဥယျာဉ်

gasoline, petrol > daq-s'i ဓာတ်ဆီ

genitals (male) > yauq-cà-in-ga
ယောက်ျားအင်္ဂါ။ (female) >
mein-má-in-ga မိန်းမအင်္ဂါ

get into (taxi etc) > teq-teh
တက်တယ်။ 5.1

give > pè-deh ပေးတယ်။ ◊ Please
bring us two cups of coffee >
Kaw-p'i hnāk'weq pè-ba ကော်ဖီ
နှစ်ခွက် ပေးပါ။ 4.1

give permission > k'wín*pyú-deh
ခွင့်*ပြုတယ်

glass, cup > k'weq ခွက် 2.3

glue > kaw ကော်

go > thwà-deh သွားတယ်။ 5.1, go
beyond, go past > lun-dhwà-
deh လွန်သွားတယ်

going to [verb] > [verb]-meh
[verb]-မယ် 2.2 and see
Grammar outline

gold > shwe ရွှေ။ ◊ gold colour >
shwe-yaun ရွှေရောင်

golf course > gauq-kwìn
ဂေါက်ကွင်း ("golf field")

Good morning, Good after-
noon, etc > see Lesson 2.8

good: to be good > kaùn-deh
ကောင်းတယ် 1.1

Goodbye > Thwà-meh-naw?
သွားမယ်နော်။ 4.9, Thwà-meh
သွားမယ်။ 5.3

government servant, civil
servant > āsò-yá āhmú-dàn
အစိုးရအမှုထမ်း 11.1

grandchild > myì မြေး see also the
Topical Vocabulary for kin
terms

grandfather > āp'ò အဖိုး see also
the Topical Vocabulary for kin
terms

grandmother > āp'wà အဖွား see
also the Topical Vocabulary for
kin terms

green > āsèin အစိမ်း

Greetings! > see Lesson 2.8

grey > mì-gò-yaun မီးခိုးရောင်

guide: tourist guide > èh-làn-
hnyun ဧည့်လမ်းညွှန်

hair (of head) > zābin ဆံပင်

hairbrush > bāraq ဘရတ်

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

hairdresser's > s'an-thá-zain
ဆံသဆိုင် (“hair-beautify + shop”)
Hallo > see Lesson 2.8
hand, arm > leq လက်
handbag, purse > paiq-s'an-eiq
ပိုက်ဆံအိတ် 6.4
handkerchief > leq-kain-pāwa
လက်ကိုင်းပဝါ
happy: to be happy > wùn*tha-deh
ဝမ်း*သာတယ်။ ◊ I am happy to have met you > Twé-yá-da wùn-tha-ba-deh
တွေ့ရတာ ဝမ်းသာပါတယ်။ 10.3
hat > ouq-t'ouq ဦးထုပ် 6.4
have, there is > shí-deh, yá-deh
ရှိတယ်။ ရတယ်။ ◊ Do you have any coffee? Kaw-p'i shí-dhālà? Kaw-p'i yá-mälà?
ကော်ဖီ ရှိသလား။ ကော်ဖီ ရမလား။ 4.3; ◊ I have three children > K'älè-thouñ-yauq shí-ba-deh
ကလေး သုံးယောက် ရှိပါတယ်။ 12.2
he, she, it > thu သူ and see the Topical Vocabulary for You and I
head > gaùn ခေါင်း
hear > cà-deh ကြားတယ်
helping, portion (countword) > -pwèh/-bwèh -ပွဲ 2.4
here, in this place > di-hma ဒီမှာ 2.3 and see the Topical Vocabulary for this, that and what
hold, grasp > kain-deh ကိုင်တယ်, hold fast > kain-t'à-deh
ကိုင်ထားတယ်
home, house > ein အိမ်

hospital > s'è-youn ဆေးရုံ (“medicine building”)
hostel, student hostel, dorm > caùn-zaun ကျောင်းဆောင်
hot: to be hot > pu-deh ပူတယ် 1.1, to feel hot > aiq-teh အိုက်တယ်
hot: to be hot to taste, spicy > saq-teh စပ်တယ် 1.3
hotel > ho-teh ဟိုတယ် 8.2
hour > na-yi နာရီ 5.10
house > ein အိမ် 9.5, friend's house > meiq-s'we ein
မိတ်ဆွေအိမ် 9.5
housework > ein-hmú-keiq-sá အိမ်မှုကိစ္စ 11.3
how about [noun]? > [noun]-kàw/gàw [noun]-ကော 10.4
how long? ◊ How long have you been here? > Y auq-ne-da beh-lauq ca-bi-lèh?
ရောက်နေတာ ဘယ်လောက်ကြာပြီလဲ 9.3
how many X? > Beh-hnā-X-lèh? ဘယ်နှစ်- or ဘယ်နှ-X-လဲ။ 4.3 and see the Topical Vocabulary for this, that and what
how much? > Beh-lauq-lèh? ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ ◊ How much is that? Da beh-lauq-lèh? ဒါ ဘယ်လောက်လဲ။ 1.11, ◊ How much does it come to? > Beh-lauq cá-dhālèh? ဘယ်လောက်ကျသလဲ။ 4.8
how? > beh-lo ဘယ်လို 3.5 ◊ How is it? What is it like? > Beh-lo ne-dhālèh? ဘယ်လို နေသလဲ။ 9.9 and see the Topical Vocabulary for this, that and what

husband, boyfriend (normal level of politeness) > ämyò-thà
အမျိုးသား 12.1, (deferential) > k'in-bùn ခင်ပွန်း။ (casual) > yauq-cà ယောက်ျား see also the Topical Vocabulary for kin terms
I > see the Topical Vocabulary for You and I
ice cream > ye-gèh-moún ရေခဲမုန့်, 4.2 and see the Topical Vocabulary for food and drinks
image, statue, doll > äyouq အရုပ်
in that case > di-lo-s'o ဒီလိုဆို 4.4
in: to come or go in, enter > win-deh ဝင်တယ်
include, contain, have in > pa-deh ပါတယ်
inexpensive: to be inexpensive, cheap > zè*c'o-deh ဈေး*ချိုတယ် 1.7
inn > ìn အင်း 9.5
insecticide > pò-thaq-s'è
ပိုးသတ်ဆေး
insurance > a-má-gan အာမခံ
intend, plan > äsi-äsin shí-deh
အစီအစဉ် ရှိတယ်
introduce to someone > meiq-s'eq*pè-deh မိတ်ဆက်*ပေးတယ်
iron > than သံ
it, he, she > thu သူ and see the Topical Vocabulary for You and I
item, unit (countword) > -k'ú/-gú -ခု 2.5
ivory > s'in-zweh ဆင်စွယ်
jacket (“jerkin”) > ja-kin ဂျာကင်
jeans > jin-baùn-bi ဂျင်းဘောင်းဘီ

karaoke bar > ka-ra-o-ke
ကာရာအိုကော 8.2
kerosene, paraffin > ye-nan-zi
ရေနံဆီ
key > tháw သော့
key-chain > ki-c'ein ကီးချိန်း
kind > -myò -မျိုး။ ◊ that kind > da-myò ဒါမျိုး။ ◊ three kinds > thouñ-myò သုံးမျိုး။ ◊ many kinds, all sorts > ämyò-myò
အမျိုးမျိုး။ 6.6
kind: to be kind > thäbàw*kaùñ-deh သဘော*ကောင်းတယ်
knee > dù ဒူး
know > thí-deh သိတယ် 8.1
kyat (Burmese currency) > caq ကျပ် 1.11
labourer > älouq-thāmà
အလုပ်သမား
lacquerware > yùn-deh ယွန်းထည်
lavatory, toilet > ein-dha အိမ်သာ 4.7
lawyer > shé-ne ရှေ့နေ
leather > thāye သားရေ
leg, foot > c'i or c'i-dauq
ခြေ(ထောက်)
library > sa-cí-daiq စာကြည့်တိုက် (“text-study + building”)
lighter, match > mì-jiq မီးခြစ်
like: like this > di-lo ဒီလို
like: to like > caiq-teh ကြိုက်တယ် 1.3
line up, queue > tàn*si-deh
တန်း*စီတယ်
lipstick > hnāk'àn-ni-s'ò-zè
နှုတ်ခမ်းနီဆိုးဆေး
listen > nà*t'aun-deh
နား*ထောင်တယ်

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

little: a little, a bit > nèh-nèh နဲနဲ
 1.6, to be little, few > nèh-deh
 နဲတယ်
 live > ne-deh နေတယ်
 long time ◊ How long has it
 been? > Beh-lauq ca-bi-lèh?
 တယ်လောက် ကြာပြီလဲ။ 9.3 ◊ Has
 it been long? > Ca-bi-là?
 ကြာပြီလား။ 9.4, ◊ Not long yet.
 > Māca-dhè-ba-bù
 မကြာသေးပါဘူး။ 9.4, ◊ It's been
 about three weeks. > Thoun-
 baq-lauq shí-bi သုံးပတ်လောက်
 ရှိပြီ။
 long way: to be distant, a long
 way > wè-deh ဝေးတယ်
 look > cí-deh ကြည့်တယ်။ ◊ Do
 you mind if I have a look? >
 Cí-meh-naw? ကြည့်မယ်နော်။ 6.2,
 ◊ I'll keep looking around >
 Cí-òun-meh-naw?
 ကြည့်အုံးမယ်နော်။ 6.7
 lot: very, very much, a lot >
 theiq သိပ် 1.6
 lovable: to be lovable > c'iq-
 sǎya*kaun-deh
 ချစ်စရာ*ကောင်းတယ်
 lower, bring down, drop,
 reduce (price) > sháw-deh
 လျော့တယ်။ ◊ How about
 reducing the cost? Sháw-ba-
 òun-là? လျော့ပါအုံးလား။ 5.4
 luggage > pyiq-sì ဝတ္တည်း
 magazine > meq-gǎzín မဂ္ဂဇင်း
 manager > mǎne-ja မနေရာ
 map > mye-boun မြေပုံ
 market > zè ဈေး။ market stall-
 holder > zè-dheh ဈေးသည်

married ◊ Is he married? > Ein-
 daun shí-dhǎlà? အိမ်ထောင်
 ရှိသလား။ 12.1 ◊ Is he married
 yet? > Ein-daun cá-bi-là?
 အိမ်ထောင် ကျပြီလား။
 match, lighter > mi-jiq မီးခြစ်
 matter ◊ It doesn't matter >
 Keiq-sá māshí-ba-bù ကိစ္စ
 မရှိပါဘူး။ 6.3
 meat > áthà အသား။ ◊ Does it
 have meat in it? > Áthà*pa-
 dhǎlà? အသား*ပါသလား။ 1.10;
 meat, minced and fried >
 tauq-tauq-caw
 တောက်တောက်ကြော် 4.2 and see
 the Topical Vocabulary for food
 and drinks
 medicine > s'è ဆေး
 meditate > täyà-à*ouq-teh
 တရားအား*ထုတ်တယ်။ medita-
 tion centre > yeiq-tha ရိပ်သာ
 meet > twé-deh တွေ့တယ် 10.3,
 s'oun-já-deh ဆုံကြတယ်
 merchant, businessman > koun-
 dheh ကုန်သည် 11.1
 midday > né-leh နေ့လယ် 5.8
 middle ◊ the middle son > thà-
 ālaq သားအလုပ် 12.3
 milk > nwà-nó or nó (နွား)နို့ 4.2
 and see the Topical Vocabulary
 for food and drinks
 mind ◊ Never mind > Keiq-sá
 māshí-ba-bù ကိစ္စ မရှိပါဘူး။ 6.3
 ministry > wun-ji-yòun ဝန်ကြီးရုံး
 ("Minister's office")
 minute > mí-niq, māniq မိနစ် 5.10
 missionary > tha-dhǎna-byú-
 s'āya သာသနာပြုဆရာ။ (female)

> tha-dhǎna-byú-s'āya-má
 သာသနာပြုဆရာမ
 moment > k'áná ခဏ ◊ Just a
 moment please > K'áná-lè-
 naw? ခဏလေးနော်။ 7.3
 monastery, school > caun ကျောင်း
 money > paiq-s'an ပိုက်ဆံ 4.8
 monk: Buddhist monk > p'òun-ji
 ဘုန်းကြီး ◊ novice monk > ko-
 yin ကိုရင်
 month > lá လ 9.4
 morning > māneq မနက် 5.8
 mosque > bāli ဗလီ
 mosquito > c'in ခြင်။ mosquitoes
 bite > c'in kaiq-teh ခြင်
 ကိုက်တယ်။
 mother > āme အမေ 12E and see
 the Topical Vocabulary for kin
 terms
 mouth > pāzaq ပါးစပ်
 much, too much > myà-deh
 များတယ်။ ◊ That's a bit too
 much, too expensive. Nèh-
 nèh myà-ba-deh နဲနဲ
 များပါတယ်။ 5.4
 museum > pyá-daiq ပြတိုက်
 ("exhibit building")
 Myanmar see under Burmese
 name > nan-meh နံမည် ◊ What's
 your name? > Nan-meh beh-
 lo k'aw-dhǎlèh? နံမည် တယ်လို့
 ခေါ်သလဲ။ ◊ I am called Ye
 Myint. Y'èh Myín-ba ရဲမြင့်ပါ။ or
 Y'èh Myín-ló k'aw-ba-deh
 ရဲမြင့်လို့ ခေါ်ပါတယ်။ 10.2
 nationality, race > lu-myò လူမျိုး
 9.2

near: near here > di-nà-hma
 ဒီနားမှာ 8.1, to be near > nì-deh
 နီးတယ်
 neck > leh-dain or leh-bin
 လည်တိုင် or လည်ပင်း
 need: to need > lo-deh လိုတယ်။
 to need, want (something) >
 lo-jin-deh လိုချင်တယ် 1.10
 neighbourhood, quarter > yaq-
 kweq ရပ်ကွက်
 nephew > tu တူ see also the Topi-
 cal Vocabulary for kin terms
 newspaper > thādìn-za သတင်းစာ
 niece > tu-má တူမ see also the
 Topical Vocabulary for kin
 terms
 nine > kò ကိုး (၉) 1.3
 no > mā-[verb]-ba-bù မ-[verb]-
 ပါဘူး 1.4
 noodles > k'auq-s'wèh ခေါက်ဆွဲ
 4.2 and see the Topical Vocabu-
 lary for food and drinks
 nose > hnāk'aun နှာခေါင်း
 notebook > hmaq-sú-sa-ouq
 မှတ်စုစာအုပ်
 nought, zero > thoun-nyá သုည
 (၀) 1.4
 number > nan-baq နံပါတ် 1.4
 nun: Buddhist nun > meh-thi-lá-
 yin မယ်သီလရင်
 nurse (male) > naqs နတ်စ်။
 (female) > naqs-má နတ်စ်မ။
 thu-na-byú-s'āya-má
 သူနာပြုဆရာမ။
 o'clock ◊ nine o'clock > kò-na-yi
 ကိုးနာရီ 5.10
 office > yòun ရုံး 5.2, airline office
 > le-yin-yòun လေယာဉ်ရုံး 5.2

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

ointment > lein-zè လိမ်းဆေး
 OK: to be OK > yá-deh ရတယ်
 1.1, to work out all right >
 äs'in*pye-deh အဆင်*ပြေတယ်
 1.7, ◊ OK, Fine > Kaùn-ba-bi
 ကောင်းပါပြီ။ 4.1
 old ◊ How old are you? > Ätheq
 beh-lauq shí-bi-lèh? အသက်
 ဘယ်လောက် ရှိပြီလဲ။ 10.6 ◊ How
 old is your son? > Thà beh-
 äyweh shí-bi-lèh? သား
 ဘယ်အရွယ် ရှိပြီလဲ။ 12.3, ◊ the
 oldest son, older son > thà-
 äcì သားအကြီး 12.3
 one > tiq (or tà- in compounds)
 တစ် (၁) 1.1
 orange (colour) > lein-maw-yaun
 လိမ်မော်ရောင်
 orange juice > lein-maw-ye
 လိမ်မော်ရည် 4.2 and see the Topi-
 cal Vocabulary for food and
 drinks
 order: to order (in restaurant etc)
 > hma-deh မှာတယ် 1.10
 out: to come or go out > t'weq-
 teh ထွက်တယ်
 pagoda > p'âyà ဘုရား or ze-di
 စေတီ 5.2
 painkiller > gaùn-kaiq-pyauq-s'è
 ခေါင်းကိုက်ပျောက်ဆေး
 ("headache-remove +
 medicine")
 pale [colour] > [colour]-nú -န
 pants, underpants > ätwìn-gan-
 baùn-bi အတွင်းခံဘောင်းဘီ
 paper > seq-ku စက္ကူ writing
 paper > sa-ye-seq-ku
 စာရေးစက္ကူ 6.4
 paper clip > kǎliq ကလစ်
 paraffin, kerosene > ye-nan-zi
 ရေနံဆီ
 parata > pǎlata ပလာတာ 4.2 and
 see the Topical Vocabulary for
 food and drinks
 parents > äp'e-äme အဖေအမေ 12E
 park, garden > pàn-jan ပန်းခြံ
 ("flower enclosure") or ú-yin
 ဥယျာဉ်
 pay > pè-deh ပေးတယ် ◊ How
 much shall I have to pay? >
 Beh-lauq pè-yá-mälèh?
 ဘယ်လောက် ပေးရမလဲ။ 5.3
 peasant, farmer > leh-dhāmà
 လယ်သမား
 pencil > k'èh-dan ခဲတံ။ pencil
 sharpener > k'èh-dan-c'un-zeq
 ခဲတံချွန်စက်
 pension > pin-sin ပင်စင် ◊ I am
 retired > Pin-sin yu-laiq-pi
 ပင်စင် ယူလိုက်ပြီ။ 11.3
 perfume > ye-hmwè ရေမွှေး
 petrol, gasoline > daq-s'i ဓာတ်ဆီ
 photograph > daq-poun ဓါတ်ပုံ။
 to take a photograph daq-
 poun* yaiq-teh ဓါတ်ပုံရိုက်တယ်
 2.4; photographer > daq-poun
 s'äya ဓါတ်ပုံဆရာ။ photography
 shop > daq-poun-zain
 ဓါတ်ပုံဆိုင် ("photograph
 shop")
 pill > s'è-byà ဆေးပြား
 pink > pàn-yaun ပန်းရောင်
 pipe (for smoking) > s'è-dan
 ဆေးတံ
 plan, intend > äsi-äsin shí-deh
 အစီအစဉ် ရှိတယ်

plaster, Band Aid > pǎla-sāta
 ပလာစတာ 6.2
 plastic > pǎla-sāteiq, pǎla-sātiq
 ပလာစတိတ်၊ ပလာစတစ်
 please [verb] > [verb]-pa/ba
 [verb]-ဝါ။ please don't [verb]
 > mā-[verb]-pa/ba-néh မ-
 [verb]-ဝါနဲ့ 2.6
 police station > yèh-t'a-ná ရဲဌာန
 policeman > yèh-äya-shí ရဲအရာရှိ
 polite tag > k'in-bya ခင်ဗျာ (male
 speaker), shin ရှင် (female
 speaker) 2.7
 porcelain, enamel > cwe or cwe-
 deh ကြွေ(ထည်)
 portion, helping (countword) >
 -pwèh/-bwèh -ပွဲ 2.4
 post office > sa-daiq စာတိုက်
 ("letter building") 11.2
 postage stamp > täzeiq-gaùn
 တံဆိပ်ခေါင်း
 postcard > pó-sākaq ပို့စကဒ် 6.2
 pottery > mye or mye-deh
 မြေ(ထည်)
 powder > paun-da ပေါင်းဒါ
 pretty: to be pretty > hlá-deh
 လှတယ် 1.3
 printing press > poun-hneiq-taiq
 ပုံနှိပ်တိုက် 11.2
 prison > t'aun ထောင်
 purple > k'âyàn-yaun ခရမ်းရောင်
 purse, handbag > paiq-s'an-eiq
 ပိုက်ဆံအိတ် 6.4
 put, place > t'à-deh ထားတယ်။
 put in > t'éh-deh ထည့်တယ်
 queue, line up > tàn*si-deh
 တန်း*စီတယ်
 race, nationality > lu-myo လူမျိုး
 9.2
 radio > re-di-yo ရေဒီယို
 railway station > bu-da or bu-da-
 youn ဘူတာ(ရုံ) ("station
 building")
 rain: to rain > mò*ywa-deh
 မိုး*ရွာတယ်
 razor, razor blade > mouq-s'eiq-
 yeiq-dà မုတ်ဆိတ်ရိပ်ဒါး ("beard-
 shave + blade") ဂျုတ်
 reach, arrive > yauq-teh
 ရောက်တယ်
 read > p'aq-teh ဖတ်တယ် 9.1
 red > äni အနီ
 reduce, lower, bring down,
 drop (price) > sháw-deh
 လျှော့တယ်။ ◊ How about
 reducing the cost? Sháw-ba-
 oùn-là? လျှော့ပါအုံးလား။ 5.4
 rent: to rent a house > ein hngà-
 ne-deh အိမ် ငှားနေတယ်။ 9.5
 repeat ◊ Could you please
 repeat that? > T'aq-pyàw-ba-
 oùn ထပ်ပြောပါအုံး။ 3.2
 reporter > thādìn-dauq
 သတင်းထောက်
 research > thú-te-thāná သုတေသန။
 ◊ to do research > thú-te-
 thāná louq-teh သုတေသန
 လုပ်တယ် 9.8
 restaurant > sà-thauq-s'ain
 စားသောက်ဆိုင်။ t'āmìn-zain
 ထမင်းဆိုင်။ ("eat-drink +
 shop") 8.2
 retired ◊ He is retired > Pin-sin
 yu-laiq-pi ပင်စင် ယူလိုက်ပြီ။ 11.3

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

return: to return, get back > pyan*yauq-teh ပြန်*ရောက်တယ်
 rice > t'ämin ထမင်း 4.2 and see the *Topical Vocabulary for food and drinks*
 ride, take (taxi, bus etc) > si-deh စီးတယ် 5.6
 right ◊ It's just right > Äne-daw-ba-bèh အနေတော်ပါပဲ။ 9.10
 right: to be right, correct > hman-deh မှန်တယ်
 ring: finger ring > leq-suq လက်စွပ်
 road, street > làn လမ်း 5.2
 room charge, rate per room (in hotel etc) > äk'an-gá အခန်းခ 9.6
 rubber, eraser > k'èh-byeq ခဲဖျက်
 run out > koun-deh ကုန်တယ်။ ◊ It has run out, We're sold out koun-dhwà-bi ကုန်သွားပြီ။ 4.3
 sailor > thìn-bàw-dhà သင်္ဘောသား
 sales assistant > kaun-ta-säyè ကောင်တာစာရေး
 samusa > sämu-s'a စမူဆာ 4.2 and see the *Topical Vocabulary for food and drinks*
 sanitary towel > paq ၀ဒ်
 school, monastery > caùn ကျောင်း
 ◊ She is attending school. > Caùn teq-ne-deh ကျောင်းတက်နေပါတယ်။ 11.3; high school > ät'eq-tàn caùn အထက်တန်းကျောင်း
 scissors > kaq-ci ကတ်ကြေး
 Sellotape, sellotape > s'eh-lo-teiq ဆယ်လိုတိပ် 6.2

script: Burmese script > Băma-za or Myan-ma-za ဗမာစာ၊ မြန်မာစာ 9.1
 secretary > säyè စာရေး။ (female) secretary > säyè-má စာရေးမ
 sell > yaùn-deh ရောင်းတယ်
 sellotape, Scotchtape > s'eh-lo-teiq ဆယ်လိုတိပ် 6.2
 separated, divorced ◊ We have split up > Kwèh-dhwà-ba-bi ကွဲသွားပါပြီ။ 12.1
 settle up, pay the bill > paiq-s'an shìn-deh ပိုက်ဆံ ရှင်းတယ် 4.8
 seven > k'un-hniq or k'un (in compounds k'un-nä-) ခုနှစ် (၇) 1.2
 shampoo > gaùn-shaw-zè ခေါင်းလျှော်ဆေး
 Shan bag, shoulder bag > lweh-eiq လွယ်အိတ် 6.4
 she, he, it > thu သူ and see the *Topical Vocabulary for You and I*
 shirt > shaq-eìn-ji ရုပ်အင်္ကျီ
 shoes > shù-p'ánaq ရှူးဖိနပ်
 shop > s'ain ဆိုင်။ shopkeeper > s'ain-shin ဆိုင်ရှင်
 shorts > baùn-bi-do ဘောင်းဘီတို
 shoulder > päk'oùn ပခုံး
 shoulder bag, Shan bag > lweh-eiq လွယ်အိတ် 6.4
 show > pyá-deh ပြတယ်
 siblings, brothers and sisters > maun-hnä má or nyi-äko maun-hnä má (ညီအကို)မောင်နှမ 12E
 silk > pò ပိုး
 silver > ngwe ငွေ။ ◊ silver (colour) > ngwe-yaun ငွေရောင်

singer > äs'o-daw အဆိုတော်
 sister (older than self) > ämä အမ 7.2, (younger than self) > nyimá ညီမ 12E and see the *Topical Vocabulary for kin terms*
 sit > t'ain-deh ထိုင်တယ် 2.4
 six > c'auq ခြောက် (၆) 1.2
 skin > äye-byá အရေပြား
 skirt > säkaq စကတ်
 sleep > eiq-teh အိပ်တယ်
 small: to be small > thè-deh သေးတယ်
 soap > s'aq-pya ဆပ်ပြာ။ soap powder, detergent > s'aq-pya-hmouùn ဆပ်ပြာမှုန့်
 socks > c'i-eiq ခြေအိတ်
 soldier > siq-thà စစ်သား
 son > thà သား 7.1, 12.2 see also the *Topical Vocabulary for kin terms*
 sorry > s'àw-rì-naw? s'àw-rì-bèh, s'àw-rì-bèh-naw? ဆောရီးနော်။ ဆောရီးပဲ။ ဆောရီးပဲနော်။ 3.1
 speak: to be able to speak > pyàw-da-q-teh ပြောတတ်တယ် 3.4
 spectacles > myeq-hman မျက်မှန်
 spinster: old spinster > äpyo-ji အပျိုကြီး 12.1
 sports field > à-kāzà-gwìn အားကစားကွင်း (“strength-play + field”)
 stand, stop > yaq-teh ရပ်တယ် 2.4
 State > pyi-neh ပြည်နယ်
 station: railway station > bu-da or bu-da-youn ဘူတာ(ရုံ) (“station building”)
 stay (in hotel, with friend) > tèh-deh တဲတယ် (တည်းတယ်) 9.5

steel > than-mānī သံမဏိ
 stockings > taiq-ts တိုက်တံစ်
 stomach > baiq ဗိုက်
 stop, stand > yaq-teh ရပ်တယ် 2.4, 5.7
 street, road > làn လမ်း 5.2
 student (male) > caùn-dhà ကျောင်းသား။ (female) > caùn-dhu ကျောင်းသူ။
 suit > suq-wuq-soun စွတ်ဝတ်စုံ
 suitcase, box, chest, trunk > thiq-ta, tiq-ta သေတ္တာ
 sun > ne နေ။ to be sunny > ne*tha-deh နေ*သာတယ်။
 sweat > c'wè ချွေး
 sweater, cardigan > s'weh-ta ဆွယ်တာ
 sweet: to be sweet > c'o-deh ချိုတယ်
 sweetheart, fiancé/e > äs'eq အဆက် or yì-zà ရည်းစား see also the *Topical Vocabulary for kin terms*
 swim > ye*kù-deh ရေ*ကူးတယ်။
 swimming costume > ye-kù-wuq-soun ရေကူးဝတ်စုံ။
 swimming pool > ye-kù-gan ရေကူးကန် (“water-cross + pool”)
 T-shirt > ti-shaq တီရှပ် 6.2
 take (someone somewhere) > laiq-pò-deh လိုက်ပို့တယ် or laiq-pyá-deh လိုက်ပြတယ် ◊ Could you take us there? > Laiq-pó-pè-nain-màlà? လိုက်ပို့ပေးနိုင်မလား။ 5.9; take, have (in café, shop etc) > yu-deh ယူတယ် 4.1; take, ride

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

(taxi, bus etc) > sì-deh စီးတယ် 5.6
 talented: to be clever, talented > taw-deh တော်တယ်
 talk > sàgà*pyàw-deh စကား*ပြောတယ်
 tampon > use trade name
 tape (audio) > teiq-k'we တီပဲခွေ
 tea > lăp'eq-ye လက်ဖက်ရည် 4.2,
 plain tea > ye-nwè-jàn ရေနွေးကြမ်း 4.2 and see the Topical Vocabulary for food and drinks
 teacher: school teacher (male) > caùn-s'äya ကျောင်းဆရာ။ (female) > caùn-s'äya-má ကျောင်းဆရာမ။ 11.1; university teacher (male) > teq-kätho-s'äya တက္ကသိုလ်ဆရာ။ (female) > teq-kätho-s'äya-má တက္ကသိုလ်ဆရာမ။
 telephone > teh-li-p'òun တယ်လီဖုန်း 1.4, phone number > teh-li-p'òun nan-baq တယ်လီဖုန်းနံပါတ် 1.4, to make a phone call > p'òun*s'eq-teh ဖုန်း*ဆက်တယ်
 ten > tās'eh တစ်ဆယ် (၁၀) 1.3
 Thank you > Cè-zù tin-ba-deh ကျေးဇူး တင်ပါတယ်။ 4.9
 that (nearer you) > èh-da အဲဒါ 1.9 ◊ that [noun] > èh-di [noun] အဲဒီ [noun] and see the Topical Vocabulary for this, that and what
 there is, have > shí-deh, yá-deh ရှိတယ်။ ရတယ်။ ◊ Do you have any coffee? Kaw-p'i shí-là? Kaw-p'i yá-mälà? ကော်ဖီ ရှိလား။ ကော်ဖီ ရမလား။ 4.3
 there, in that place (nearer you) > èh-di-hma အဲဒီမှာ 2.3; (over there, some way off) > ho-hma ဟိုမှာ။ over there > ho-beq-hma ဟိုဘက်မှာ။ 8.1; and see the Topical Vocabulary for this, that and what
 they > thu-dó သူတို့ and see the Topical Vocabulary for You and I
 thing, object, luggage > pyiq-sì ပစ္စည်း
 this, that (nearer me) > da ဒါ 1.9 ◊ this way > di-beq ဒီဘက် 4.7 and see the Topical Vocabulary for this, that and what
 three > thòun သုံး (၃) 1.1
 tie (clothing) > neq-tain နက်တိုင်
 time > äc'ein အချိန် ◊ at what time? > beh-äc'ein-lèh? ဘယ်အချိန်လဲ 5.11
 tissue, paper tissues > tiq-shù တစ်ရှူး
 today > di-né ဒီနေ့ and variants 5.8
 toe > c'i-jaùn ခြေချောင်း
 toilet, lavatory > ein-dha အိမ်သာ။ public convenience > ämyä-dhòun ein-dha အများသုံးအိမ်သာ။
 toilet paper > ein-dha-dhòun-seq-ku အိမ်သာသုံးစက္ကူ
 tomorrow > mäneq-p'an မနက်ဖန် and variants 5.8
 tongue > sha လျှာ
 tooth > thwà သွား။ toothbrush > thwà-taiq-tan သွားတိုက်တံ။

toothpaste > thwà-taiq-s'è သွားတိုက်ဆေး
 torch, flashlight > leq-hnei-qaq-mi လက်နီပဲခါတ်မီး
 tourist > tù-riq တူးရစ် 9.7
 township > myó-neh မြို့နယ်
 trade, business, commerce > äyaùn-äweh-keiq-sá အရောင်းအဝယ်ကိစ္စ 9.7
 tray > bàn ဗန်း
 trishaw pedaller > s'aiq-kä-dhämà ဆိုက်ကားသမား
 trousers > baùn-bi ဘောင်းဘီ
 true: to be true, correct > hman-deh မှန်တယ်
 two > hniq or hnä-နှစ် (၂) 1.1
 umbrella, sunshade > t'i ထီး
 uncle > ù-lè ဦးလေး 7.1 see also the Topical Vocabulary for kin terms
 underpants, pants > ätwìn-gan-baùn-bi အတွင်းခံဘောင်းဘီ
 understand > nà-leh-deh နား*လည်တယ် 1.5
 unit, item (countword) > -k'út-gú -ခု 2.5
 university > teq-kätho တက္ကသိုလ်
 urine > s'i ဆီး or thè သေး။ urinate > thè*pauq-teh သေး*ပေါက်တယ်။ cin-ngeh*sún-deh ကျင်ငယ်*စွန့်တယ်။
 useful: to be useful > äthòun*cá-deh အသုံး*ကျတယ်
 vegetables, fried mixed > äseìn-jaw အစိမ်းကြော် 4.2 and see the Topical Vocabulary for food and drinks
 very, very much, a lot > theiq-dì 1.6, äyàn အရမ်း ◊ You have a wonderful pronunciation! > Äyàn pi-da-bèh! အရမ်း ပီတာပဲ။ 9.1
 visit ◊ Just for a visit > äleh-bèh အလည်ပဲ။ 9.7
 wait > saùn-ne-deh စောင့်နေတယ် 5.11
 wake up > nò-deh နိုးတယ်
 walk > làn*shauq-teh လမ်း*လျှောက်တယ်
 want [to verb] > [verb]-c'in-/jin-[verb]-ချင် 2.5; want: to need, want (something) > lo-jin-deh လိုချင်တယ် 1.10, ◊ What do you need? > Ba älo shí-ba-dhālèh? ဘာ အလိုရှိပါသလဲ။ 6.2
 watch, wrist watch > leq-paq-na-yi လက်ပတ်နာရီ။ watch strap > leq-paq-na-yi-cò လက်ပတ်နာရီကြိုး
 way: this way > di-beq ဒီဘက် 8.1
 we > see the Topical Vocabulary for You and I
 weather, climate > ya-dhi-ú-dú ရာသီဥတု 9.10
 week (countword) > -paq-baq -ပတ် 9.3
 well: to be well > ne*kaùn-deh နေ*ကောင်းတယ်။ ◊ You're well, I hope? Ne-kaùn-deh-naw? နေ*ကောင်းတယ်နော်။ 1.7
 what? > ba-lèh ဘာလဲ။ ◊ What is that? > Da ba-lèh? ဒါ ဘာလဲ။ 4.6, ◊ What is your phone number? > Teh-li-p'òun nan-baq beh-lauq-lèh?

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

တယ်လီဖုန်းနံပါတ် တယ်လောက်လဲ။ who? > Beh-dhu-lèh? တယ်သူလဲ
 1.4 ◊ what [noun]? > Ba and see the Topical Vocabulary
 [noun]-lèh? ဘာ [noun]-လဲ 2.1; for this, that and what
 and see the Topical Vocabulary why? > ba-p'yi-q-ló-lèh?
 for this, that and what ဘာဖြစ်လို့လဲ ◊ for what pur-
 when? (future) > beh-dáw-lèh? pose? > ba keiq-sá-néh-lèh?
 တယ်တော့လဲ 5.9, when (= at တာကိုစွန့်လဲ ◊ Why have you
 what time)? > beh-äc'ëin-lèh? come to Burma? > Băma-pye
 တယ်အချိန်လဲ 5.9 when? (past) > ba-keiq-sá-néh la-dhălèh?
 beh-dou-n-gá-lèh? တယ်တုံးကလဲ ဗမာပြည် ဘာကိုစွန့် လာသလဲ။ 9.7
 and see the Topical Vocabulary or Ba louq-p'ó la-da-lèh? ဘာ
 for this, that and what လုပ်ဖို့ လာတာလဲ။ 9.8 and see the
 where from? > beh-gá-lèh? Topical Vocabulary for this,
 တယ်ကလဲ။ ◊ What country are that and what
 you from? > Beh-nain-ngan- wife(normal level of politeness) >
 gá-(la-dhă)lèh? တယ်နိုင်ငံက ämyò-thămì အမျိုးသမီး 12.1,
 (လာသ)လဲ။ 9.2 and see the Topi- (deferential) > zānì ခနိုး, (casual)
 cal Vocabulary for this, that and > mein-má မိန်းမ 12.1 and see
 what the Topical Vocabulary for kin
 where to? > Beh-lèh? တယ်လဲ။ ◊ terms
 Where are you going to? > wind > le လေ။ the wind blows,
 Beh thwà-mălèh? တယ် to be windy > le*taiq-teh
 သွားမလဲ။ 5.1 and see the Topical လေ*တိုက်တယ်။
 Vocabulary for this, that and
 what wood > thiq-thà သစ်သား
 where, in which place > Beh- wool > thò-mwè သိုးမွေး။ woollen
 hma-lèh? တယ်မှာလဲ 2.3 and see jersey > thò-mwè èin-ji
 the Topical Vocabulary for this, သိုးမွေးအင်္ကျီ
 that and what work > älouq အလုပ် 9.7, to work,
 do a job > älouq*louq-teh
 which [noun]? > Beh [noun]- အလုပ်*လုပ်တယ် 9.8
 lèh? တယ် [noun]-လဲ which workshop > älouq-youn အလုပ်ရုံ
 [noun]? ◊ which one? > Beh- (“work building”)
 ha-lèh? တယ်ဟာလဲ 1.11 and see worth: to be worth the price,
 the Topical Vocabulary for this, good value > tan-deh တန်တယ်
 that and what wrist watch > leq-paq-na-yi
 white > äp'yu အဖြူ လက်ပတ်နာရီ

write > yè-deh ရေးတယ်။ write ဟုတ်ကဲ့ 1.2, (= that is correct)
 out for someone > yè-pè-deh > H ouq-pa-deh ဟုတ်ပါတယ်။ 5.3
 ရေးပေးတယ် you > see the Topical Vocabulary
 writer, author for You and I
 (male) > sa-yè-s'äya young ◊ the youngest son,
 စာရေးဆရာ။ (female) > sa-yè- younger son > thà-ängeh
 s'äya-má စာရေးဆရာမ။ သားအငယ် 12.3
 wrong: to be wrong > hmà-deh zero, nought > thoun-nyá သုည
 မှားတယ် (ဝ) 1.4
 year (countword) > -hniq -နှစ်။ 9.4 zoo > täreiq-s'an-youn တိရစ္ဆာန်ရုံ
 yellow > äwa အဝါ (“animal building”)
 yes (= I agree, I understand, that's right) > H ouq-kéh

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.

Pronounce ei as in vein, ai as in Thailand, ou as in though, au as in Sauerkraut.